



# 2016 /2017

## *Annual Report*









# Contents

<b>CONTENTS.....</b>	<b>1</b>	• Community Services.....	63	<b>STAFF STRUCTURE TO LEVEL THREE.....</b>	<b>206</b>
<b>MESSAGE FROM THE MAYOR AND CHIEF EXECUTIVE...2</b>		- Recreation.....	64	<b>DIRECTORY .....</b>	<b>207</b>
<b>OUR MAYOR AND COUNCILLORS .....</b>	<b>4</b>	- Libraries and Museums .....	70		
<b>AUDIT REPORT .....</b>	<b>6</b>	- Community Protection .....	74		
<b>STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE AND RESPONSIBILITY. . 10</b>		- Community Development.....	84		
<b>THE COUNCIL'S VALUES.....</b>	<b>11</b>	• Property Management.....	89		
<b>COMMUNITY OUTCOMES .....</b>	<b>12</b>	• Earthquake Recovery.....	95		
<b>OVERALL SERVICE PERFORMANCE .....</b>	<b>14</b>	• Council Controlled Organisations (CCOs) .....	99		
<b>SIGNIFICANT ACTIVITIES .....</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT.....</b>	<b>103</b>		
• Community Leadership .....	17	• Financial Statements .....	105		
- Governance .....	18	• Funding Impact Statement for Whole of Council.....	112		
- Māori Capacity.....	20	• Accounting Policies.....	115		
- District Development.....	24	• Financial Benchmarking.....	128		
• Infrastructure Services.....	29	• Notes to the Financial Statements .....	133		
- Roads and Footpaths.....	30	• Cost of Activity Statements.....	181		
- Water Supply.....	36	• Other Disclosures .....	197		
- Sewerage and the Treatment and Disposal of Sewage....	44	<b>GLOSSARY .....</b>	<b>201</b>		
- Stormwater Drainage.....	50	<b>THE STRUCTURE OF COUNCIL.....</b>	<b>204</b>		
- Solid Waste.....	58	<b>COUNCIL AND COMMITTEES STRUCTURE.....</b>	<b>205</b>		



# Message

## FROM THE MAYOR AND CHIEF EXECUTIVE

*The Waimakairi District continues to be a growth council, with about 57,000 of us currently calling this District our home. Despite the slight drop in new dwelling consents this year, it is anticipated that by 2048 our population may approach 97,000 and as such planning and managing for growth remained a priority for the Council.*

There were two key District Development planning projects advanced during the 2016/17 year. They were the preparation of a refreshed District Development Strategy (DDS) 2048 and the development of an accelerated review of the Waimakariri District Plan.

An early consultation document on a refreshed DDS was prepared early in the year and made public in October 2016. The DDS is a document which signals potential spatial growth directions in response to projected population change. A key piece of work underpinning this project is the development of a growth model that enables land supply and demand scenarios to be considered and incorporated into long term planning.

A number of capital projects have been undertaken this year to support the growth we are experiencing

including the arterial road in West Kaiapoi, the installation of traffic lights at Southbrook/South Belt intersection, the building of a new service centre and library in Oxford to meet earthquake standards and the major upgrades of sewage treatment plants in Rangiora and Woodend. The Council has also continued to work towards ensuring full compliance with the Drinking Water Standards for New Zealand with upgrades completed for the Mandeville and Ohoka schemes.

The District Plan Review was advanced through the year and will include an e-plan application which enables the District Plan to be available online and more interactive. A series of Plan effectiveness reports have been finalised and it is anticipated that a Revised District Plan will be completed late 2019.

A major achievement this year was the completion of the Regeneration Plan for the areas that were 'Red Zoned' in Kaiapoi, the Pines Beach and Kairaki, with a significant number of our community making submissions on the Plan. This has provided the framework for the development of the regeneration areas. A Regeneration Steering Group has been established to oversee the work, which has commenced with the Council progressing the Kaiapoi riverbank enhancement projects.

To have built our first artificial hockey turf in the District this year was also a significant achievement. The turf has already hosted its first international match between the Black Sticks and the USA, and it is being very well utilised by local and regional hockey teams.




New representation arrangements for Waimakariri District were introduced in October this year after the Local Body Election, with three Wards and the establishment of four new community boards. There were four newly elected councillors and six councillors who returned from the last term and 13 new Community Board members across the four new Boards. The overall voter turnout for the 2016 election in Waimakariri District was 39.34 per cent, being 15,487 votes.

A by-election in the Woodend-Sefton Community was also held in February due to the sad and unexpected passing of Board member Karen Eastwood. Karen had been an active member of the community, most notably as an elected representative, serving as chairperson of the Woodend-Ashley Community Board, and more recently as a member of the new Woodend-Sefton Board.

Sadly, in August 2017, Councillor Peter Allen passed away. Peter made a huge contribution to the Council and our community, and his passing is a significant loss.



David Ayers  
Mayor



Jim Palmer  
Chief Executive



**David Ayers**  
Mayor



**Jim Palmer**  
Chief Executive



# Our Mayor and Councillors

*Mission - To pursue with the community a high quality physical and social environment, safe communities and a healthy economy.*



**David Ayers**  
Mayor

## Kaipoi-Woodend



**Neville Atkinson**  
Councillor



**Al Blackie**  
Councillor



**John Meyer**  
Councillor



**Sandra Stewart**  
Councillor

## Oxford-Ohoka



**Wendy Doody**  
Councillor



**Kevin Felstead**  
Deputy Mayor

## Rangiora-Ashley



**Peter Allen**  
Councillor



**Robbie Brine**  
Councillor



**Dan Gordon**  
Councillor



**Paul Williams**  
Councillor







# Audit Report

## INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

AUDIT NEW ZEALAND

Mana Arotake Aotearoa

### To the readers of Waimakariri District Council and group's annual report for the year ended 30 June 2017

The Auditor-General is the auditor of Waimakariri District Council (the District Council) and its subsidiaries and controlled entities (the Group). The Auditor-General has appointed me, John Mackey, using the staff and resources of Audit New Zealand, to report on the information in the District Council's annual report that we are required to audit under the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act). We refer to this information as "the audited information" in our report.

We are also required to report on:

- whether the District Council has complied with the requirements of Schedule 10 of the Act that apply to the annual report; and
- the completeness and accuracy of the District Council's disclosures about its performance against benchmarks that are required by the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014.

We refer to this information as "the disclosure requirements" in our report.

We completed our work on 24 October 2017. This is the date on which we give our report

#### Opinion on the audited information

In our opinion:

- the financial statements on pages 106 to 110, 116 to 127 and 134 to 196:
  - present fairly, in all material respects:
    - the District Council and Group's financial position as at 30 June 2017;
    - the results of the operations and cash flows for the year ended on that date; and
  - comply with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand in accordance with Public Benefit Entity Reporting Standards;

- the funding impact statement on page 113, presents fairly, in all material respects, the amount of funds produced from each source of funding and how the funds were applied as compared to the information included in the District Council's annual plan;
- the statement of service provision (referred to as Significant Activities) on pages 15 to 102:
  - presents fairly, in all material respects, the levels of service for each group of activities for the year ended 30 June 2017, including:
    - the levels of service achieved compared with the intended levels of service and whether any intended changes to levels of service were achieved;
    - the reasons for any significant variation between the levels of service achieved and the intended levels of service; and
  - complies with generally accepted accounting



practice in New Zealand;

- the statement about capital expenditure for each group of activities on pages 23 to 98, presents fairly, in all material respects, actual capital expenditure as compared to the budgeted capital expenditure included in the District Council's annual plan; and
- the funding impact statement for each group of activities on pages 23 to 98, presents fairly, in all material respects, the amount of funds produced from each source of funding and how the funds were applied as compared to the information included in the District Council's Long-term plan.

### **Report on the disclosure requirements**

We report that District Council has:

- complied with the requirements of Schedule 10 of the Act that apply to the annual report; and
- made the disclosures about its performance against benchmarks that are required by the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 on pages 23 to 196, which represent a complete list of required disclosures and accurately reflects the information drawn from the District Council and Group's audited information and, where applicable, the District Council's long-term plan and annual plans.

### **Basis of opinion on the audited information**

We carried out our audit in accordance with the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards, which incorporate the Professional and Ethical Standards and the International Standards on Auditing (New Zealand) issued by the New Zealand Auditing and Assurance Standards Board. We describe our responsibilities under those standards further in the "Responsibilities of the auditor for the audited information" section of this report.

We have fulfilled our responsibilities in accordance with the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion on the audited information.

### **Responsibilities of the Council for the audited information**

The Council is responsible for meeting all legal requirements that apply to its annual report.

The Council's responsibilities arise under the Local Government Act 2002 and the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014.

The Council is responsible for such internal control as it determines is necessary to enable it to prepare the information we audit that is free from material

misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the information we audit the Council is responsible for assessing its ability to continue as a going concern. The Council is also responsible for disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting, unless there is an intention to amalgamate or cease all of the functions of the District Council and the Group or there is no realistic alternative but to do so.

### **Responsibilities of the Auditor for the audited information**

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the audited information, as a whole, is free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an audit report that includes our opinion.

Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit carried out in accordance with the Auditor General's Auditing Standards will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements are differences or omissions of amounts or disclosures, and can arise from fraud or error. Misstatements are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the decisions of readers taken on the basis of this audited information.



For the budget information reported in the audited information, our procedures were limited to checking that the budget information agreed to the District Council's annual plan and long-term plan.

We did not evaluate the security and controls over the electronic publication of the audited information.

As part of an audit in accordance with the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards, we exercise professional judgement and maintain professional scepticism throughout the audit. Also:

- We identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the audited information, whether due to fraud or error, design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks, and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control.
- We obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District

Council and Group's internal control.

- We evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made by the Council.
- We determine the appropriateness of the reported intended levels of service in the statement of service provision (referred to as Significant Activities), as a reasonable basis for assessing the levels of service achieved and reported by the District Council.
- We conclude on the appropriateness of the use of the going concern basis of accounting by the Council and, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists related to events or conditions that may cast a significant doubt on the District Council and Group's ability to continue as a going concern. If we conclude that a material uncertainty exists, we are required to draw attention in our audit report to the related disclosures in the audited information or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify our opinion. Our conclusions are based on the audit evidence obtained up to the date of our audit report. However, future events or conditions may cause the District Council and the Group to cease to continue as a going concern.
- We evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the audited information, including the

disclosures, and whether the audited information represents, where applicable, the underlying transactions and events in a manner that achieves fair presentation.

- We obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence regarding the entities or business activities within the Group to express an opinion on the consolidated audited information.

We communicate with the Council regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that we identify during our audit.

### Other information

The Council is responsible for the other information included in the annual report. The other information comprises the information included on pages 2 to 4, 10 to 14 and 197 to 208 but does not include the audited information and the disclosure requirements.

Our opinion on the audited information and our report on the disclosure requirements do not cover the other information.

Our responsibility is to read the other information. In doing so, we consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the audited information and the disclosure requirements, or our knowledge obtained




during our work, or otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If, based on our work, we conclude that there is a material misstatement of this other information, we are required to report that fact. We have nothing to report in this regard.

### **Independence**

We are independent of the District Council and Group in accordance with the independence requirements of the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards, which incorporate the independence requirements of Professional and Ethical Standard 1 (Revised): Code of Ethics for Assurance Practitioners issued by the New Zealand Auditing and Assurance Standards Board.

Other than the audit and our report on the disclosure requirements, we have no relationship with or interests in the District Council or its subsidiaries and controlled entities.



John Mackey

**Audit New Zealand**

On behalf of the Auditor General  
Christchurch, New Zealand



# Statement

## OF COMPLIANCE AND RESPONSIBILITY

### Compliance

- The Council and management of the Waimakariri District Council confirm that all the statutory requirements of Section 98 and Schedule 10 Part 3 of the Local Government Act 2002 have been complied with.

### Responsibility

- The Council and management of the Waimakariri District Council accept responsibility for the preparation of the annual Financial Statements and the judgments used in them
- The Council and management of the Waimakariri District Council accept responsibility for establishing and maintaining a system of internal control designed to provide reasonable assurances as to the integrity and reliability of financial reporting
- In the opinion of the Council and management of the Waimakariri District Council, the annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017 fairly reflect the financial position and operations of the Waimakariri District Council.



David Ayers  
Mayor  
24 October 2017



Jim Palmer  
Chief Executive  
24 October 2017



Jeff Millward  
Manager Finance & Business Support  
24 October 2017





## **The Council's Purpose**

*To make Waimakariri a great place to be, in partnership with our communities.*

## **The Council's Values**

- We'll work with you and each other
- We'll keep you informed
- We'll do better every day
- We'll take responsibility
- We'll act with integrity, honesty and trust



# Community Outcomes

The Waimakariri District Council aims to meet the current and future needs of our communities for good-quality local infrastructure, local public services and performance of regulatory functions, guided by these outcomes.

They are broad guiding objectives for the Council in implementing its 2015-25 Long Term Plan through the roles set out below:

1. As a service provider
2. As a funder of activities by others
3. As an advocate on behalf of our community
4. As a regulator under legislation.

## Environment

### a. *There is a safe environment for all*

- Harm to people from natural and man-made hazards is minimised and our district has the capacity and resilience to respond to natural disasters <sup>1,2,3,4</sup>
- Crime, injury and harm from road accidents, gambling and alcohol abuse are minimised <sup>1,3,4</sup>
- Our District is well served by emergency services and volunteers are encouraged. <sup>1,2</sup>

### b. *There is sufficient clean water to meet the needs of communities and ecosystems*

- The demand for water is kept to a sustainable level <sup>1,4</sup>
- Harm to the environment from the spread of contaminants into ground and water is minimised. <sup>3,4</sup>

### c. *The air and land is healthy*

- Reliance on open fires and older style burners for home heating in Kaiapoi and Rangiora is reduced <sup>3</sup>
- The smells from farming activities are usually only short term and/or seasonal <sup>4</sup>
- Soils are protected from erosion and inappropriate farming and forestry practices. <sup>1,3,4</sup>

## Places and Spaces

### d. *There are areas of significant indigenous vegetation and habitats for indigenous fauna*

- Conservation of significant areas of vegetation and/or habitats is encouraged. <sup>1,2,3,4</sup>

### e. *The community's cultures, arts and heritage are conserved and celebrated*

- Heritage buildings and sites are protected and the cultural heritage link with our past is preserved <sup>1,2,3,4</sup>
- Different cultures are acknowledged and respected <sup>1,3</sup>
- There are wide ranging opportunities to participate in arts and cultural activities. <sup>1,2,3</sup>

### f. *Public spaces and facilities are plentiful, accessible and high quality*

- People enjoy clean water at our beaches and rivers <sup>3,4</sup>
- There is a wide variety of public places and spaces to meet people's needs <sup>1,2,3,4</sup>
- There are wide ranging opportunities for people to enjoy the outdoors <sup>1,3</sup>
- The range and accessibility of community and recreation facilities meets the changing needs of our community. <sup>1,2,3,4</sup>



**g. The distinctive character of our towns, villages and rural areas is maintained**

- The centres of our main towns are safe, convenient and attractive places to visit and do business <sup>1,2,3,4</sup>
- Our rural areas retain their character and provision for rural residential development is carefully managed. <sup>3,4</sup>

**h. People are friendly and caring, creating a strong sense of community in our District**

- There are wide ranging opportunities for people of different ages to participate in community and recreational activities <sup>1,2,3</sup>
- The particular recreational needs of children and young people are met. <sup>1,2,3</sup>

**Services**

**i. Transport is accessible, convenient, reliable, affordable and sustainable**

- The standard of our District's roads is keeping pace with increasing traffic numbers <sup>1,3,4</sup>
- Communities in our District are well linked with each other and Christchurch is readily accessible by a range of transport modes <sup>1,3</sup>
- Our District is well served by public transport. <sup>1,3</sup>

**j. Core utility services are provided in a timely, sustainable and affordable manner**

- Harm to the environment from sewage and stormwater discharges is minimised <sup>1,4</sup>

- Council sewerage and water supply schemes and drainage and waste collection services are provided to a high standard <sup>1,4</sup>
- Waste recycling and re-use of solid waste is encouraged and residues are managed so that they minimise harm to the environment <sup>1,3,4</sup>
- Energy and telecommunications services have sufficient capacity. <sup>3</sup>

**k. Our community's needs for health and social services are met**

- Our people are supported by a wide range of health services that are available and accessible in our district <sup>3</sup>
- Participation in community-based support services is acknowledged and encouraged <sup>2,3</sup>
- Housing is affordable and available to meet the needs of an ageing population, responses to natural disasters and population growth. <sup>1,3,4</sup>

**l. People have wide ranging opportunities for learning and being informed**

- Our schools and libraries are well resourced and have the capacity to cope with population growth <sup>1,3</sup>
- Our people are easily able to get the information they need. <sup>1,2,3</sup>

**m. Businesses in the District are diverse, adaptable and growing**

- There are growing numbers of businesses and employment opportunities in our District <sup>2,3,4</sup>
- There are sufficient and appropriate places where businesses are able to set up in our District. <sup>3,4</sup>

**Governance**

**n. There are wide ranging opportunities for people to contribute to the decision making by local, regional and national organisations that affects our District**

- Local, regional and national organisations make information about their plans and activities readily available <sup>1,3</sup>
- Local, regional and national organisations make every effort to take account of the views of people who participate in community engagement. <sup>1,3</sup>

**o. Public effect is given to the spirit of the Treaty of Waitangi**

- The Council and Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga, through the Memorandum of Understanding, continue to build their relationship. <sup>1,2,3,4</sup>



# Overall Service Performance

Non-financial performance measures have set targets to assess things like responsiveness, health and safety, timeliness and legislative compliance. They also link to and demonstrate how the activities the Council undertakes contribute to outcomes sought by the community.

During 2015/16 it was identified that some of the measures were not sufficiently reporting response times, primarily due to work completion times being incorrectly captured. An internal review was undertaken by an independent consultant to correct the data for part of the year with results being reported correctly for the fourth quarter.

Overall results for the 2016/17 financial year have remained fairly consistent with 65 percent of all measures achieved, the same result as 2015/16. We've seen a drop of seven percent in those measures nearly achieved and a seven percent increase in those measures not met. The majority of those measures that were not met related to service requests and response times.

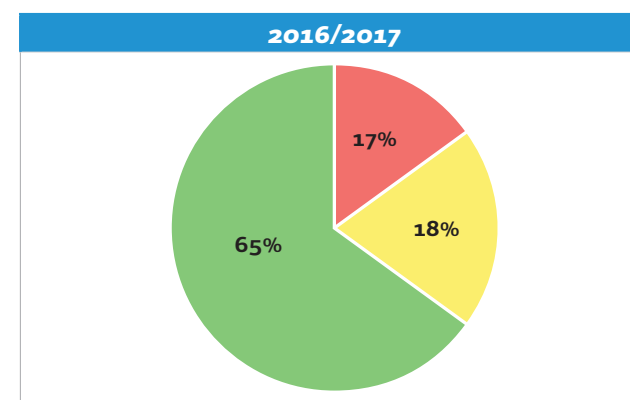
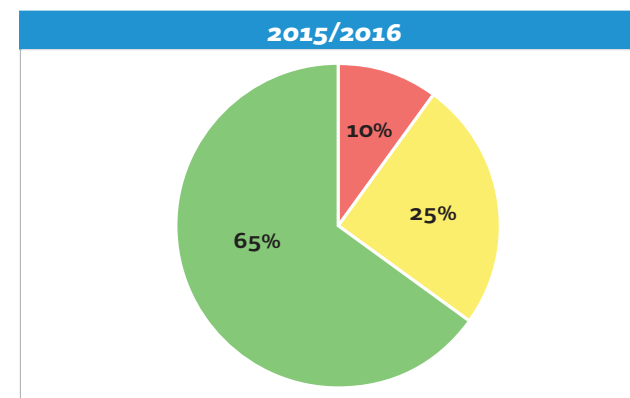
Measures that were not met:

- Community Protection - A number of service request measures were not met due to the high demand on

resourcing after hours. We are currently reviewing resourcing availability during peak periods

- Property Management - A total of 188 requests were received, 84 percent responded to within 24 hours and 81 percent actioned within 10 working days
- Recreation - The satisfaction survey was completed in August 2017, which is outside the 2016/17 reporting year
- Roads and Footpaths - There were two more fatalities and four more serious injury crashes compared with results for 2015/16
- Stormwater Drainage - The response times to service requests for Rural Drainage and all other Drainage enquires did not meet targets as set in the LTP 2015-2025. However, there has been an improvement on 2015/16 results
- Water Supply - The response time and resolution for non-urgent service requests did not meet mandatory targets as set in the LTP 2015-2025.

## Performance results



- = Met or exceeded target
- = Nearly achieved target (within 5% reach of target)
- = Not met target (variance greater than 5%)



# ***Significant Activities***

## **COMMUNITY LEADERSHIP**

- Governance
- District Development

## **INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES**

- Roads and Footpaths
- Water Supply
- Sewerage and the Treatment and Disposal of Sewage
- Stormwater Drainage
- Solid Waste

## **COMMUNITY SERVICES**

- Recreation
- Libraries and Museums
- Community Protection
- Community Development

## **PROPERTY MANAGEMENT**

## **EARTHQUAKE RECOVERY**

## **COUNCIL CONTROLLED ORGANISATIONS**

- Te Kōhaka O Tūhaitara Trust
- Enterprise North Canterbury
- Transwaste Canterbury Ltd







# Community Leadership

## **GOVERNANCE**

- Māori capacity
- Community involvement in decision-making
- Council's accountability to the community
- Iwi relationships

## **DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT**

- District development
- Managing effects of development on the environment



# Governance

*Community involvement in decision making elevates the Council's accountability to the community and enhances Iwi relationships.*

## What we provide

Council provides systems for making decisions for the overall benefit of the community, for both current and future generations and supports:

- the decision-making process
- monitoring of performance
- the functions of the Community Boards for Kaiapoi, Rangiora, Woodend-Ashley and the Oxford-Eyre Ward Advisory Board
- the ways in which the community can have input into the Council's decisions
- representation of the community's interests
- the relationship between Māori and the Council.

## Why we do it

The Council has a responsibility to provide community leadership, make decisions and involve the community in decision-making.

Council also has a responsibility to ensure that it complies with its Revenue & Financing Policy, Rating Policy and Generally Accepted Accounting Practices (GAAP) as indicated through Council's Annual Report. Council is accountable to the community to disclose its major levels of service and expenditure.

## What we did

### Local Body Election 2016

This year saw the implementation of new representation arrangements for Waimakariri District with three Wards and the establishment of four new community boards;

- **Kaiapoi-Woodend Ward** has two Community Boards in the community areas of Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi and Woodend-Sefton.
- **Rangiora-Ashley Ward** has one Community Board comprising of a Rangiora and Ashley Subdivision.
- **Oxford-Ohoka Ward** has one Community Board comprising of the Oxford and Oxford-Swannanoa Subdivisions.

There were four newly elected Waimakariri District councilors and six who returned from the last term as a result of the Local Body October 2016 elections. There were 13 new Community Board members across the four new Boards. The overall voter turnout for the 2016 election in Waimakariri District was 39.34 per cent, being 15,487 votes.

A by-election in the Woodend-Sefton Community was also held in February due to the unexpected passing of Board member, Karen Eastwood.

### Rating Revaluation

In the Waimakariri District rating values are updated every three years. Rating values reflect the value of a property and are one of the factors the Council use to distribute rates.

During this financial year rating values were prepared on behalf of the Waimakariri District Council by Quotable Value (QV). A mass-appraisal process was used where similar and relevant property sales



from Waimakariri were considered. A market trend was established and applied to similar properties then an independent audit by the Office of the Valuer General was undertaken before confirming property revaluations, which will be used as the rating base for the 2017/18 financial year.

The residential property market has experienced a moderate amount of growth over the last three years with residential capital values increasing by an average of 6.0 per cent since the last revaluation undertaken in 2013.

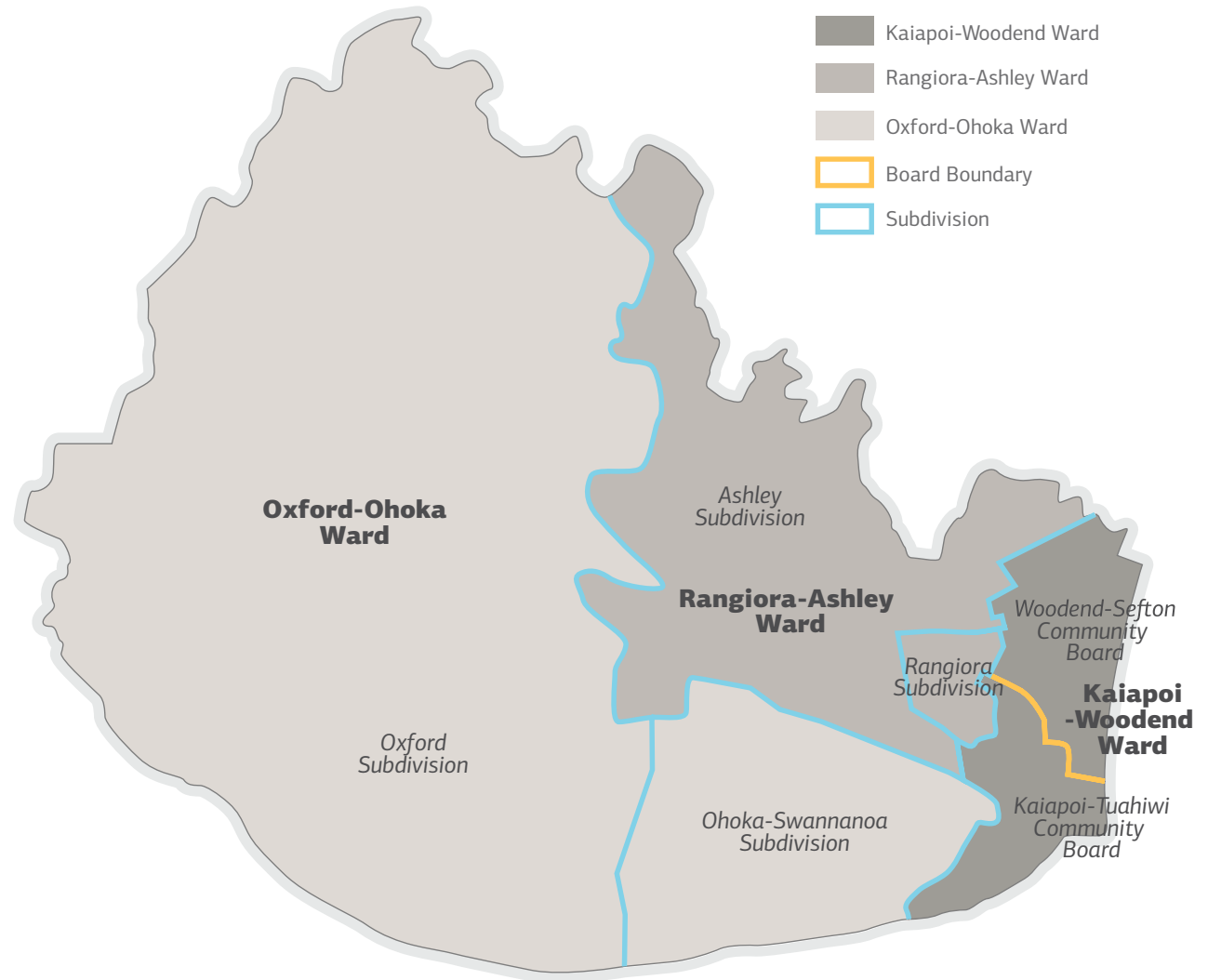
Commercial and industrial sectors have experienced strong growth since 2013 with an average increase of 21 per cent in capital value, which has largely been driven by significant population growth and construction.

Overall, rural values have increased by an average of 17 per cent since 2013.

#### **Significant negative effects on the local community**

There are none.

## **Waimakariri District Map**





# Māori Capacity

## *Continued development of Māori capacity to contribute to decision making processes of the Council.*

Section 81 of the Local Government Act 2002 requires all local authorities to establish and maintain processes to provide opportunities for Māori to contribute to their decision-making processes.

It also requires Councils to consider ways to foster the development of Māori capacity to contribute to these processes and to provide Māori with relevant information about the above.

### *The Council's proposals are set out as follows:*

The Council will be guided in its efforts to develop Māori capacity to contribute to its decision-making processes by the provisions of the Memorandum of Understanding (MOU), with Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga which was signed in 2003 and reviewed in 2012.

The Council will develop or enable the MOU provisions as practicable and appropriate, subject to available resourcing. Within the MOU framework, it is anticipated that the Council and the Rūnanga's relationship will continue to develop and strengthen through mutual commitment and support.

A key provision of the MOU is the provision for monthly forum meetings between representatives of the Rūnanga executive and the Waimakariri District Mayor, Chief Executive and relevant Council staff. These meetings give the Rūnanga the opportunity to provide input on issues before the Council and its activities and to inform to the Rūnanga about Council projects and developments that are of interest to them.

The MOU also provides for an annual Hui between the full Council and the Rūnanga, opportunities to develop joint or shared projects and for the Rūnanga to recommend projects for consideration by Council in preparing its Annual and Long Term Plans.

The Council allocated \$33,000 this year for specialist resource management information and advice when assessing Ngāi Tūāhuriri values and interests in fulfilling the Council's obligations to Māori under the Resource Management Act 1991. This significantly assists in giving effect to the MOU with Ngāi Tūāhuriri.

Council also acknowledges the need to develop and maintain

relationships with both Ngāi Tahu and other Māori in the District. Some of these relationships may lie outside the immediate scope of the MOU. Significant engagement with Te Rūnanga O Ngāi Tahu is ongoing through collaborative arrangements for Greater Christchurch's earthquake recovery facilitated by the Canterbury Earthquake Recovery Authority. Council and other local bodies in the Canterbury Region may have the option in future to further work with Te Rūnanga O Ngāi Tahu directly over regional issues. Should this option evolve, it is intended that any regional relationship would be complementary to the local relationship between Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga and Council.

Council continues to work directly with the Mana Waitaha Trust, authorised by Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga to engage with the Council on behalf of descendant land owners in relation to the residential development of Māori Reserve 873.

Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri have two representatives on the Waimakariri Zone Committee under the Canterbury Water Management Strategy.



GOVERNANCE					
COMMUNITY OUTCOMES <i>That this activity contributes to</i>	WHAT COUNCIL PROVIDES <i>Major levels of service</i>	MEASURING PERFORMANCE	TARGET	RESULT 2015/16	RESULT 2016/17
<b>COMMUNITY INVOLVEMENT IN DECISION-MAKING</b>					
There are wide-ranging opportunities for people to contribute to the decision making by local, regional and national organisations that affects our District.	Maintaining Committees, Community Boards and the Ward Advisory Board as opportunities for community input to decision-making.	Percentage of scheduled Standing Committee, Community Board and Ward Advisory Board meetings held per quarter.	100%	<b>Nearly achieved</b> During the first half of the year there were two meetings that had to be cancelled to accommodate conflicting commitments.	<b>Nearly achieved</b> An overall result of 98% with one meeting being cancelled due to a lack of business items for discussion and one unable to achieve a meeting quorum.
<b>COUNCIL'S ACCOUNTABILITY TO THE COMMUNITY</b>					
There are wide-ranging opportunities for people to contribute to the decision making by local, regional and national organisations that affects our District.	Maintaining accountability to the community through the decisions reflected in Council's strategic documents.	Adoption of Annual and Long Term Plans and the Annual Report with unqualified audit opinions within the required timeframes.	Plans by 30 June. Reports by 31 October.	<b>Achieved</b> The 2014/15 Annual Report was adopted by Council on 6 October 2015 and received an unmodified opinion from Audit NZ.  Council's 2016/17 Annual Plan (The 2nd year of the LTP) was adopted on 21 June 2016.	<b>Achieved</b> The 2015/16 Annual Report was adopted by Council on 4 October 2016 and received an unmodified opinion from Audit NZ.  Council's 2017/18 Annual Plan (The 3rd year of the LTP) was adopted on 20 June 2017.



## GOVERNANCE

COMMUNITY OUTCOMES <i>That this activity contributes to</i>	WHAT COUNCIL PROVIDES <i>Major levels of service</i>	MEASURING PERFORMANCE	TARGET	RESULT 2015/16	RESULT 2016/17
Local, regional and national organisations make information about their plans and activities readily available.	Public access is provided to Council decision-making.	Percentage of Council agenda items of business that are open to the public.	At least 95%	<b>Nearly achieved</b> Throughout the year there have been Council and Committee agenda items 'public excluded' to protect individuals and provide a forum for free and frank discussion on matters like the Red Zone Recovery Plan and Ocean Outfall Maintenance Contracts, without prejudice. Overall, 91% of all Council and Committee agenda items were open to the public.	<b>Nearly achieved</b> The public excluded items for this financial year related to letting of contracts, property matters, and trustee appointments. These matters were considered in public excluded to maintain privacy of natural persons and carry out commercial activities without prejudice. Twelve of those items considered in public excluded, were subsequently approved and resolved by the Council to be made public.  Overall, 92.43% of all Council and Committee agenda items were open to the public.
<b>IWI RELATIONSHIPS</b>					
The Council and Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga, through the Memorandum of Understanding, continue to build their relationship.	Continue to consult Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga on relevant issues as set out in the Memorandum of Understanding.	Rūnanga Executive meetings with Council staff held each quarter.	At least two meetings.	<b>Achieved</b> Two meetings were held.	<b>Achieved</b> Two meetings were held.
		Annual Rūnanga/Council Hui held.	Date held annually.	<b>Achieved</b> Annual Rūnanga/Council Hui held in April 2016.	<b>Achieved</b> Annual Rūnanga/Council Hui held in April 2017.



## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT

### for the year ended 30 June 2017 for Governance

	2016 Long Term Plan	2017 Long Term Plan	2017 Actual
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>			
General Rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	1,487	1,505	1,412
Targeted rates	337	351	441
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-
Fees and charges	-	-	25
Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	12	12	-
<b>TOTAL OPERATING FUNDING</b>	<b>1,836</b>	<b>1,868</b>	<b>1,878</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>			
Payments to staff and suppliers	1,444	1,463	1,651
Finance costs	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied	405	419	443
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>	<b>1,849</b>	<b>1,882</b>	<b>2,094</b>
<b>SURPLUS (DEFICIT) OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>	<b>(13)</b>	<b>(14)</b>	<b>(216)</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	-	-	-
Gross Proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>			
Capital expenditure			
- to meet additional demand	-	-	-
- to improve the level of service	-	-	-
- to replace existing assets	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in reserves	(13)	(14)	(216)
Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>	<b>(13)</b>	<b>(14)</b>	<b>(216)</b>
<b>SURPLUS (DEFICIT) OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>216</b>
<b>FUNDING BALANCE</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>



# District Development

*We continue to develop a planned response to district and population growth.*

## **What we provide**

The District Development activity provides various services that enable the Council to plan for land uses and respond to changes to the patterns of development in the District as a result of increases to the population. The group of activities has a focus on sustainable development principles and opportunities.

## **Why we do it**

- To promote sustainable management in the District and to manage growth
- To manage any adverse effects of development and maintain a quality environment for residents
- To coordinate and facilitate economic development and investment in the District
- To plan and cater for growth to ensure the timely, effective and efficient coordination and provision of infrastructure investment

- To provide thorough, accurate and responsive policy advice and monitoring to inform the district development and sustainable management planning functions of the organisation.

## **What we did**

There were two key District Development planning projects advanced during the 2016/17 year. They were the preparation of a refreshed District Development Strategy and the development of an accelerated review of the Waimakariri District Plan.

## **District Development Strategy**

An early consultation document on a refreshed District Development Strategy (DDS) looking out 30 years to 2048 was prepared early in the year and made public in October 2016. The DDS is a policy document that signals potential spatial growth directions in response to projected population change. Early community and stakeholder comments were sought, along with expert background reports commissioned. The Strategy was

drafted mid-way through the year and released as a draft for public comment in June 2017. A key piece of work underpinning this project is the development of a growth model that enables land supply and demand scenarios to be considered and factored into long term planning.

## **District Plan Review**

The District Plan Review was advanced through the year. This included confirmation of an e-plan application (a piece of software to enable the District Plan to be delivered electronically and over the internet in a much more accessible way than at present). A series of Plan effectiveness reports looking at how well the current District Plan works was completed and progress made towards a series of District Plan Review issues and options papers for release so that community views can further help inform Reviewed Plan drafting. Consideration of future Plan structure and layout options were assessed, confirmation of a set of basic terms of reference to inform Plan development,



and progress made towards Plan chapter content.

Project management services were used as required in order to help ensure progress towards a full draft of a Revised District Plan to be completed by 2019.

### **District Growth**

The Council issued consents for 621 new dwellings across Waimakariri during the last 12 months, which is consistent with the level of growth the District has experienced in recent years and relatively comparative with the 666 consents issued during 2015/16 financial year.

Kaiapoi also continues to grow, although its rate of momentum has slowed and the impact of lifestyle blocks continues to feature strongly in the District's growth.

Overall, based on building consents issued for new dwellings, district growth was slightly down by four per cent compared to the 2015/16 financial year.

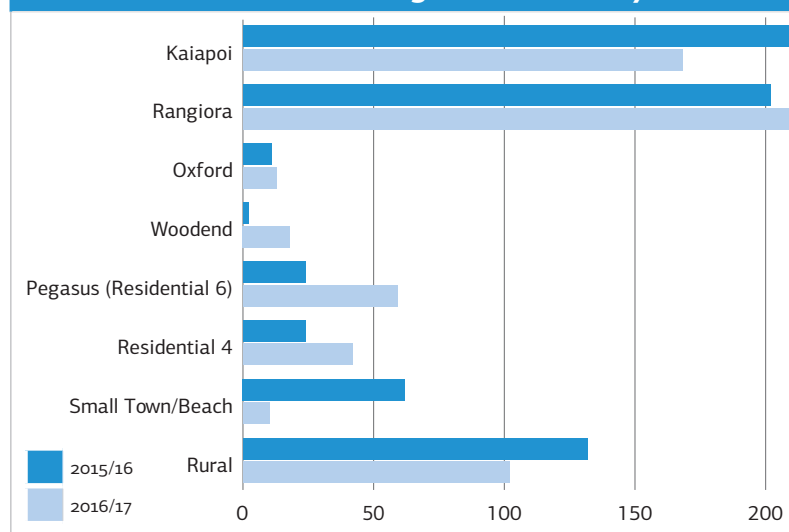
### **Significant negative effects on the local community**

Any potential for significant negative effects on the local community should be foreshadowed and minimised by effective monitoring.

## **BUILDING CONSENTS ISSUED FOR NEW DWELLINGS**

	July - September 2016	October - December 2016	January - March 2017	April - June 2017	Total for year ending 30 June 2017
	Number Issued	Number Issued	Number Issued	Number Issued	Number Issued
Kaiapoi	46	45	50	27	168
Rangiora	109	33	38	29	209
Oxford	4	5	2	2	13
Woodend	7	1	6	4	18
Small Town/Beach	3	0	3	4	10
Residential 4	5	12	7	18	42
Pegasus (Residential 6)	11	12	18	18	59
Rural	21	28	28	25	102
<b>Total</b>	<b>206</b>	<b>136</b>	<b>152</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>621</b>

## **NEW DWELLING CONSENTS ISSUED ANNUALLY LONG TERM PLAN 2015-2025 COMPARISON 2015/16 AND 2016/17**





DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT					
COMMUNITY OUTCOMES <i>That this activity contributes to</i>	WHAT COUNCIL PROVIDES <i>Major levels of service</i>	MEASURING PERFORMANCE	TARGET	RESULT 2015/16	RESULT 2016/17
<b>PROVISION OF LAND IDENTIFIED FOR DEVELOPMENT</b>					
Housing is affordable and available to meet the needs of an ageing population, responses to natural disasters and population growth.  There are sufficient and appropriate places where businesses are able to set up in our District.	Identifying and committing to trunk services to new residential and business land to accommodate reasonably foreseeable demand.	Supply of land identified for urban residential and business use in relevant plans and policies.	Forward provision in relevant plans and policies for at least five years supply of land based on recent uptake rates: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Residential: 250 ha/3,000 lots.</li> <li>Business: 50 ha</li> </ul>	<b>Achieved</b> 2015/16. Of which 3,262 potential lots were available for residential development.  We have a total area of 106.3ha of vacant business land available for development.	<b>Achieved</b> Overall there is 336 hectares of vacant residential land. Of which, 4,027 potential lots are available for residential development (based on a density of 12 households/ha (except Ryman which is based on actual approved households).  There is 103 hectares of vacant business land available.
<b>MANAGING EFFECTS OF DEVELOPMENT ON THE ENVIRONMENT</b>					
There is a safe environment for all.  The distinctive character of our towns, villages and rural areas is maintained.  The air and land is healthy.  Soils are protected from erosion and inappropriate farming and forestry practices.	Responding to private plan changes in a timely manner.	Private plan changes responded to in accordance with statutory timeframes.	100%	<b>Achieved</b> All private plan changes were processed within the statutory timeframe.	<b>Nearly achieved</b> There were two private plan change requests this financial year. RCPo27 was put on hold following close of submissions and further submissions, however two years had lapsed since public notification. Discussions are being held with the applicant to further progress the request. The second plan change was made operative Monday 14 August 2017 and met the statutory timeframe.



DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT					
COMMUNITY OUTCOMES <i>That this activity contributes to</i>	WHAT COUNCIL PROVIDES <i>Major levels of service</i>	MEASURING PERFORMANCE	TARGET	RESULT 2015/16	RESULT 2016/17
	Responding to resource consents applications in a timely manner.	Resource consents issued within statutory timeframes.	100%	<b>Nearly achieved</b> 348 of the 349 resource consents issued during 2015/16 were completed within the statutory timeframe. The one consent not issued within timeframe was due to delays in receiving further information from the applicant.	<b>Achieved</b> A total of 336 resource consents were issued for this financial year. 181 land use, 92 subdivision, 53 variations and 10 others. All were processed within statutory timeframes.
	Verifying compliance with consent conditions.	Audit 100 Land Use Consents.	100 per year.	<b>Achieved</b> 208 consents were audited for the year.	<b>Achieved</b> 359 consents were audited, for the year.



## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT

### for the year ended 30 June 2017 for District Development

	2016 Long Term Plan	2017 Long Term Plan	2017 Actual
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>			
General Rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	2,969	3,190	2,509
Targeted Rates	150	153	173
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	101
Fees and charges	654	554	619
Internal charges and overheads recovered	629	663	988
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL OPERATING FUNDING</b>	<b>4,402</b>	<b>4,560</b>	<b>4,390</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>			
Payments to staff and suppliers	4,234	4,371	4,952
Finance costs	13	23	43
Internal charges and overheads applied	318	331	193
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>	<b>4,565</b>	<b>4,725</b>	<b>5,189</b>
<b>SURPLUS (DEFICIT) OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>	<b>(163)</b>	<b>(165)</b>	<b>(799)</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	185	170	1,673
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>	<b>185</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>1,673</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>			
Capital expenditure			
- to meet additional demand	-	-	-
- to improve the level of service	-	-	13
- to replace existing assets	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in reserves	22	5	861
Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>874</b>
<b>SURPLUS (DEFICIT) OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>	<b>163</b>	<b>165</b>	<b>799</b>
<b>FUNDING BALANCE</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>



# ***Infrastructure Services***

**ROADS AND FOOTPATHS**

**WATER SUPPLY**

**SEWERAGE AND THE TREATMENT  
AND DISPOSAL OF SEWAGE**

**STORMWATER DRAINAGE**

**SOLID WASTE**



# Roads and Footpaths

*The provision of an effective and efficient road and transport system is key to providing a high quality living environment.*

## **What we provide**

The planning, operations, maintenance, development and improvements to the transport network so that it is affordable, integrated, safe, responsive and sustainable. The Council provides, maintains and renews sealed and unsealed roads, bridges and culverts, footpaths, on and off road cycleways and bus stops, seats and shelters to enable people and businesses to move around for employment, recreation, shopping, social activities and business purposes. It also provides road signs, markings and street lighting to ensure that travel is safe and convenient. The Council improves the road network to meet changing needs and develops plans to ensure the road network is able to cater for future growth.

## **Why we do it**

Roads and Footpaths provide people with access to employment, services, education and recreation, as well as facilitating movement of goods to support the local economy. The road corridor also provides access for critical services such as power, telecommunications, water supply and waste disposal.

## **The assets we look after**

As at 30 June 2017, the network comprised approximately 940 km of sealed roads, 570 km of unsealed roads, 290 bridges (including stock underpasses), 329km of footpaths, on and off road cycleways, streetlights, traffic signs and bus stops and shelters to support the passenger transport system. The majority of urban roads, 99.4% and 54.7% of rural roads are sealed. 97.1% of all travel is on the sealed road network.

The total value of our roading assets, excluding land, was \$752.1 million as at 30 June 2017.

## **What we did**

There were a number of projects signalled this year to be started or completed. Changes to budgets and the timing of projects have meant some projects have been moved out to later years of the Long Term Plan work programme.

## **West Kaiapoi New Arterial Road**

The construction of the West Kaiapoi New Arterial Road commenced in early 2017. It is expected the new road will be complete before the end of 2017.

## **West Belt Extension to Townsend Road**

Planning and detailed design work for the new road to connect West Belt to Townsend Road is almost complete. It is expected that construction will get underway later in 2017.

## **Major Cycleways Programme (Rangiora to Kaiapoi and Rangiora to Woodend)**

All planning, consents, property purchase and detailed design is now complete for the major cycleways programme. Construction commenced in September 2017.

## **Southbrook Road/South Belt Intersection Improvement**

Construction commenced on the installation of traffic lights at the Southbrook Road/South Belt intersection in January 2017. The work also included significant



upgrade and improvements to stormwater, sewer and watermain infrastructure. The project was completed in August 2017.

***River Road sealing (West Belt to Lehmans Road)***

The sealing of River Road was completed during the year. This sealing was completed to redirect heavy vehicles away from West Belt.

***Rangiora to Ashley footpath***

The construction of a footpath to link Ashley village to Rangiora was completed.

***Significant negative effects on the local community***

- Increasing traffic volumes could create noise, result in delays and unreliable travel times during peak periods, more road faults and road safety
- Dust from unsealed roads could impact negatively on social amenity and air quality
- Contaminants from road surfaces entering natural waterways may have adverse effects on water quality.





ROADS AND FOOTPATHS					
COMMUNITY OUTCOMES <i>That this activity contributes to</i>	WHAT COUNCIL PROVIDES <i>Major levels of service</i>	MEASURING PERFORMANCE	TARGETS	RESULT 2015/16	RESULT 2016/17
<p>Crime, injury and harm from road accidents are minimised.</p> <p>There is a safe environment for all.</p> <p>The standard of our District's roads is keeping pace with increasing traffic numbers.</p> <p>Transport is accessible, convenient, reliable, affordable and sustainable.</p>	<p>The road network is increasingly free of fatal and serious injury crashes.</p>	<p><i>* The change from the previous financial year in the number of fatalities and serious injury crashes on the local road network, expressed as a number.</i></p>	<p>Reduction in fatalities and serious injury crashes.</p>	<p><b>Achieved</b></p> <p>There were 2 fewer fatalities and 4 fewer serious injury crashes compared to the previous financial year.</p>	<p><b>Not achieved</b></p> <p>There were two more fatalities and four more serious injury crashes for this financial year compared with the previous financial year. This result is based on NZTA data, which may not be up to date due to the time lag between time of crash and data entry as a result of processing by the Police and NZTA.</p>
	<p>Sealed roads provide a level of comfort that is appropriate to the road type.</p>	<p><i>* The average quality of ride on a sealed road network, measured by smooth travel exposure.</i></p>	<p>95% for rural and 75% for urban roads.</p>	<p><b>Achieved</b></p> <p>99% for rural roads. 82% for urban roads.</p> <p>The road roughness survey is completed every two years to determine smooth travel exposure with traffic counts updated at regular intervals depending on the road hierarchy. The last roughness survey was carried out in 2015 and the next one is scheduled for 2017. The road traffic count was completed this year.</p>	<p><b>Achieved</b></p> <p>96% for rural roads. 83% for urban roads.</p> <p>Road roughness was re-surveyed in February 2017. Urban road roughness has improved, due to a combination of reseals and trenching carried out in response to the earthquakes, urban growth and associated services, and the condition of roads in new subdivisions.</p>
	<p>Optimised programmes are delivered that are affordable and at a cost so that service productivity is improving.</p>	<p><i>* The percentage of the sealed local road network that is resurfaced.</i></p>	<p>5%</p>	<p><b>Achieved</b></p> <p>Five percent or 45.8km.</p>	<p><b>Achieved</b></p> <p>Five percent or 45.8km.</p>

Note: \* Any performance measures in italics indicate a mandatory performance measure.



## ROADS AND FOOTPATHS

COMMUNITY OUTCOMES <i>That this activity contributes to</i>	WHAT COUNCIL PROVIDES <i>Major levels of service</i>	MEASURING PERFORMANCE	TARGETS	RESULT 2015/16	RESULT 2016/17
	Footpaths are safe, comfortable and convenient.	<i>* The percentage of footpath that falls within the level of service or service standard for the condition of footpaths.</i>	95%	<b>Nearly achieved</b> 90.6% of Council footpaths fall within the level of service of average to excellent. 7.6% (17.9km) of footpaths were rated 'poor' and 1.8% (5.4km) of footpaths rated 'very poor'. Work to replace 24km of 'poor' and 'very poor' footpaths is planned over the next four years.	<b>Nearly achieved</b> Footpath condition was resurveyed this year, with 92.60% of Councils footpaths falling within the level of service of average to excellent. This is a 2% increase on last year. A number of footpaths of average condition have moved from average to poor, increasing the length which is below the current target.
	Requests for service will be responded to in a prompt and timely manner.	<i>* The percentage of customer service requests relating to roads and footpaths responded to within service delivery standards.</i>	100%	<b>Not achieved</b> 94% of roading service requests were recorded as having been responded to within 10 working days.  This result continued to improve each quarter with the implementation of improved systems for data capture.	<b>Not achieved</b> 93% of roading service requests were recorded as having been responded to within 10 working days. Recording of response times has improved over the year, however there is still some room for improvement.
	Unsealed roads provide a level of comfort that is appropriate to the road type.	The percentage of unsealed roads that carry more than 200 vehicles per day.	No more than 5%	<b>Achieved</b> 1.35% or 8.32km.	<b>Achieved</b> 0.80% or 4.9km.



## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT

### for the year ended 30 June 2017 for Roads and Footpaths

	2016 Long Term Plan	2017 Long Term Plan	2017 Actual
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>			
General Rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	-	-	146
Targeted Rates	9,498	11,103	10,413
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	2,598	2,580	2,663
Fees and charges	144	148	399
Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	307	313	360
<b>TOTAL OPERATING FUNDING</b>	<b>12,547</b>	<b>14,144</b>	<b>13,981</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>			
Payments to staff and suppliers	5,453	5,517	7,033
Finance costs	1,424	2,683	708
Internal charges and overheads applied	1,954	1,988	1,304
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>	<b>8,831</b>	<b>10,188</b>	<b>9,045</b>
<b>SURPLUS (DEFICIT) OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>	<b>3,716</b>	<b>3,956</b>	<b>4,936</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	3,653	3,140	3,398
Development and financial contributions	3,838	3,688	3,296
Increase (decrease) in debt	17,090	237	2,793
Gross Proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
Other dedicated funding	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>	<b>24,581</b>	<b>7,066</b>	<b>9,487</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>			
Capital expenditure			
- to meet additional demand	7,683	579	9,806
- to improve the level of service	15,400	2,818	2,987
- to replace existing assets	5,296	5,399	4,697
Increase (decrease) in reserves	(83)	2,226	(3,067)
Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>	<b>28,296</b>	<b>11,022</b>	<b>14,423</b>
<b>SURPLUS (DEFICIT) OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>	<b>(3,716)</b>	<b>(3,956)</b>	<b>(4,936)</b>
<b>FUNDING BALANCE</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>







# Water Supply

*The Waimakariri District Council operates 16 water supply schemes supplying water to over 15,000 properties.*

## What we provide

### Water

The Council provides reticulated water supplies for about 83% of the district's population, from 16 District schemes. The majority of schemes are supplied with water from a public well or well field. All schemes are managed through Activity Management Plans and are operated in accordance with the resource consent conditions.

The two main types of supplies are on-demand (supplying urban areas) and restricted (supplying rural and rural-residential areas)

#### On-Demand Water Schemes:

- Rangiora
- Kaiapoi, including Pines/Kairaki
- Woodend
- Pegasus
- Waikuku Beach
- Cust
- Oxford Urban.

#### Restricted Water Schemes:

- Ohoka
- Garrymere
- Poyntzs Road
- Oxford Rural No. 1
- Oxford Rural No. 2
- Summerhill
- Mandeville
- Fernside
- West Eyreton.

Most of the on-demand schemes also contain some fully restricted connections.

Properties not connected to one of the Council's water supplies generally use private wells to obtain their drinking water. Properties in the Ashley/Loburn/Sefton areas are connected to the Ashley Rural Water Supply scheme administered by the Hurinui District Council.

Table A summarises the status of the existing supplies and the programme to upgrade all supplies to comply with the Drinking Water Standards (DWS).

Water Scheme	Compliant with the Drinking Water Standards? (Yes/No)		Proposed Upgrade Year (Construction)
	Microbiological Compliant	Protozoal Compliant	
Rangiora	Yes	Yes	N/A
Kaiapoi, including Pines/Kairaki	Yes	Yes	N/A
Woodend	Yes	Yes	N/A
Pegasus	Yes	Yes	N/A
Waikuku Beach	Yes	No	2018
Cust*	Yes	No	2017
Oxford Urban	Yes	Yes	N/A
Ohoka	Yes	Yes	N/A
Garrymere	Yes	No	2018
Poyntzs Road	Yes	No	2018
Oxford Rural No. 1	Yes	No	2018
Oxford Rural No. 2	Yes	No	2018
Summerhill	Yes	Yes	N/A
Mandeville**	Yes	No	2017
Fernside	Yes	No	2017
West Eyreton	Yes	Yes	N/A

\*The Cust scheme has been upgraded with the drilling of a new well. The secure status of the wells required to achieve protozoal compliance will be issued on completion of fencing of the wells.

\*\*The Mandeville UV unit was installed in June 2017, however, the upgrade is currently being assessed for protozoal compliance.



The Council is working towards compliance with the Health (Drinking Water) Amendment Act 2007, which requires the Council to take all practicable steps to comply with the Drinking Water Standards for New Zealand 2005 (Revised 2008). This means that over time all of the Council's public water schemes in the District will be of sufficient quality to ensure the protection of public health.

### **Stockwater**

The Council provides stockwater via an extensive water race system to a large portion of farmed land in the District, generally west of Rangiora, east of Oxford and between the Waimakariri and Ashley rivers.

The system is managed under contract by Waimakariri Irrigation Limited (WIL), who own and operate the irrigation scheme which is integrated with the stockwater race system. The system is operated by WIL in accordance with the water take resource consent conditions.

### **Why we do it**

#### **Water**

Water is an essential need for individuals and stock. The Council provides sufficient quantities of potable water for domestic and commercial needs, public amenity and to enhance the health and wellbeing of the community.

### **Stockwater**

Council provides stockwater to enable livestock farming on dry land.

### **The assets we look after**

#### **Water**

The physical assets we look after comprise wells, intakes, pumps, pipelines, reservoirs and buildings with a combined value in excess of \$143 million, as at June 2017.

### **Stockwater**

The assets include an intake tunnel at Browns Rock southwest of Oxford, a main race channel, approximately 831 kilometres of open water races, culverts, siphons and numerous small structures associated with the network. The network provides Waimakariri River sourced water, supplemented by two small takes on the Cust River, to approximately 1700 properties.

### **What we did**

The Council is working towards ensuring we fully comply with the Drinking Water Standards for New Zealand. Upgrades have been completed for Mandeville and Ohoka scheme and are underway for the Cust, Fernside, Oxford Rural No.1, Oxford Rural No.2 and Waikuku Beach schemes. Work on achieving protozoal

compliance for the Garrymerre and Poyntz Road schemes will commence in 2017/18.

### **Cust**

The physical works to upgrade the supply are complete with the new well now the primary source for the scheme. Minor works are still required at the existing backup well to achieve compliance with the Drinking Water Standards. This is expected to occur in early 2017/18.

### **Fernside**

The design has been completed and contract award for the physical works to connect the Fernside scheme to the Mandeville scheme. This works is programmed to be undertaken early in 2017/18.

### **Mandeville**

The new UV system has been constructed and is now treating water to achieve compliance with the Drinking Water Standards. The system is still to be externally assessed by District Health Board to formally confirm compliance.

### **Ohoka**

A new deep well has been successfully drilled on Mill Road and connected to the existing system. Interim secure status has been obtained from the District Health Board.



**Oxford Rural No.1**

After drilling two wells in the upper Rockford Road area, the third well drilled in the McPhedrons Road area was successful in obtaining sufficient water for the scheme. Design and construction of the pipeline to connect the new well to the scheme will be undertaken over the next two financial years.

**Waikuku Beach**

The design is underway and the physical works to upgrade the supply to comply with the Drinking Water Standards are programmed to be undertaken in 2017/18.

**Significant negative effects on the local community**

- Demand for continuity of community supplies may have an adverse effect on groundwater resources
- Major industrial or commercial water users may have economic potential curtailed by restricted use of vast quantities of water.



Woodend Wastewater Treatment Plant



WATER SUPPLY					
COMMUNITY OUTCOMES <i>That this activity contributes to</i>	WHAT COUNCIL PROVIDES <i>Major levels of service</i>	MEASURING PERFORMANCE	TARGET	RESULT 2015/16	RESULT 2016/17
WATER SUPPLY AND QUALITY					
<p>There is a safe environment for all.</p> <p>There is sufficient clean water to meet the needs of communities and ecosystems.</p> <p>The demand for water is kept to a sustainable level.</p> <p>Core utility services are provided in a timely, sustainable and affordable manner.</p> <p>Council water supply schemes are provided to a high standard.</p>	<b>Safety of Drinking Water</b> All public water supplies comply with the Drinking Water Standards of New Zealand.	<i>* The extent to which drinking water complies with the drinking water standards for:</i> a) <i>Bacterial compliance.</i> b) <i>Protozoal compliance.</i>	a) Fully compliant. b) Fully compliant.	<b>Nearly achieved</b> Our drinking water quality fully complies with New Zealand Drinking Water Standards for bacterial compliance and partially complies with protozoal compliance.  It is anticipated planned upgrades to water schemes, identified in the table on page 36, will improve protozoal compliance.	<b>Nearly achieved</b> Water quality sampling undertaken in accordance with the Drinking Water Standards has shown full compliance for all schemes in the District this year, except for a single transgression on the Kaiapoi water supply at the Ashley Place well.  <b>Nearly achieved</b> Eight out of 16 supplies are fully protozoal compliant (Rangiora, Kaiapoi, Woodend, Pegasus, Ohoka, Oxford Urban, Summerhill and West Eyreton), one scheme is currently being assessed for compliance (Cust) and the remaining seven schemes will be upgraded over the coming two years to achieve compliance (Fernside, Garrymere, Mandeville, Oxford Rural No.1, Oxford Rural No.2, Poyntzs Road and Waikuku Beach).
	<b>Maintenance of the Reticulation Network</b> All public water supplies are actively maintained to minimise the loss of water leakage.	<i>* The percentage of real water loss from the networked reticulation system.</i>	Less than 22% (based on 240 litres/connection/day).	<b>Achieved</b> 19.3%, similar to the Water NZ National Performance Review median.	<b>Achieved</b> The percentage of real water loss for the year was 18%, which was assessed based on minimum night flow assessments and testing.

Note: \* Any performance measures in italics indicate a mandatory performance measure.



## WATER SUPPLY

COMMUNITY OUTCOMES That this activity contributes to	WHAT COUNCIL PROVIDES Major levels of service	MEASURING PERFORMANCE	TARGET	RESULT 2015/16	RESULT 2016/17
	<b>Fault Response Times</b> All public water supplies are actively maintained to minimise the outage of water.	<p><i>* The median response times to attend a call-out in response to a fault or unplanned interruption to the network reticulation system:</i></p> <p>a) Attendance for urgent call-outs: from the time that the local authority receives notification to the time that the service personnel reach the site and</p> <p>b) Resolution of urgent call-outs: from the time that the local authority receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption and</p> <p>c) Attendance for non-urgent call-outs: from the time that the local authority receives notification to the time that the service personnel reach the site and</p> <p>d) Resolution of non-urgent call-outs: from the time that the local authority receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption.</p>	<p>a) Less than 60 minutes.</p> <p>b) Less than 480 minutes.</p> <p>■c) Less than 660 minutes.</p> <p>■d) Less than 850 minutes.</p>	<p><b>Not achieved</b>            The median response time for urgent jobs is 1 hour (60 minutes) and for non-urgent jobs is 20.1 hours (1,206 minutes). The median resolution time for urgent jobs is 2.5 hours (150 minutes) and for non-urgent jobs is 22.6 hours (1,356 minutes).</p> <p>The current targets of less than 660 minutes and 850 minutes to respond and resolve non-urgent call outs do not account for non-urgent requests received over the weekend. Revised targets of 2,160 minutes (36 hours) and 2,880 minutes (48 hours) for non-urgent call-out response and resolution, will be introduced for the 2016/17 financial year to set achievable targets.</p>	<p><b>Not achieved</b></p> <p>a) There have been 20 urgent call-outs attended this year within an average time of 18.5 minutes.</p> <p>b) There have been 20 urgent call-outs this year resolved within an average time of 102 minutes per call-out.</p> <p>■c) This financial year the target for attendance to non-urgent calls was increased from 660 minutes to 2160 minutes. There have been 599 non-urgent call-outs attended this year within an average time of 958 minutes.</p> <p>■d) This financial year the target for resolution of non-urgent calls was increased from 850 minutes to 2880 minutes. There have been 599 non-urgent call-outs resolved this year within an average time of 1,195 minutes.</p>



## WATER SUPPLY

COMMUNITY OUTCOMES <i>That this activity contributes to</i>	WHAT COUNCIL PROVIDES <i>Major levels of service</i>	MEASURING PERFORMANCE	TARGET	RESULT 2015/16	RESULT 2016/17
		Number of events that cause water not to be available to any: a) On demand or semi-restricted connections for > 8 hours and b) Restricted connections for > 24 hours.	a) Nil events. b) Nil events.	<b>Achieved</b> Nil events.	<b>Achieved</b> Nil events.
	<b>Customer Satisfaction</b> All public water supplies are managed to an appropriate level of service.	* The total number of complaints received about any of the following: a) Drinking water clarity b) Drinking water taste c) Drinking water odour d) Drinking water pressure or flow e) Continuity of supply and f) Council's response to any of the above.  Expressed per 1,000 connections to the networked reticulation system.	a) 1 or less complaint b) 1 or less complaint c) No complaints d) 3 or less complaints e) 5 or less complaints  per 1,000 connections.	<b>Not achieved</b> We received 203 service requests relating to water quality, continuity of supply and low flow or pressure. Producing a result of 11.4 complaints per 1,000 connections.  The current target of fewer than 5 complaints per 1,000 connected properties has been increased based on actual performance during the first three quarters of fewer financial year. A revised target of less than 10 complaints per 1,000 connected properties will be introduced for the 2016/17 financial year.	<b>Nearly achieved</b> a) 0.7 complaints per 1,000 connections. There have been 13 complaints received this year related to water clarity. b) 0.05 complaints per 1,000 connections. There has been one complaint received related to water taste. c) 0.1 complaints per 1,000 connections. There were two complaints related to odour. d) 2.7 complaints per 1,000 connections. There have been 49 complaints this year related to water pressure or flow. e) 1.1 complaints per 1,000 connections. There have been 20 complaints this year related to continuity of supply. f) 0 complaints per 1,000 connections. There have been no complaints received this year relating to the Council's response to the any of the water quality issues listed above.



## WATER SUPPLY

COMMUNITY OUTCOMES <i>That this activity contributes to</i>	WHAT COUNCIL PROVIDES <i>Major levels of service</i>	MEASURING PERFORMANCE	TARGET	RESULT 2015/16	RESULT 2016/17
	<b>Demand Management</b> All public water supplies are managed to ensure demand does not outstrip capacity (PM5).	<i>* The average consumption of drinking water per day per resident within the District.</i>	Less than 450 L/person/day.	<b>Achieved</b> 414 L/person/day.	<b>Achieved</b> 366 L/person/day
<b>STOCKWATER</b>					
Businesses in the District are diverse, adaptable and growing  There is sufficient clean water to meet the needs of communities and ecosystems.  The demand for water is kept to a sustainable level.	<b>System Reliability</b> The stockwater race system is managed to an appropriate standard.	Number of water outages exceeding 24 hours in duration.  Percentage of service requests responded to within 48 hours.	Nil.  100%	<b>Nearly achieved</b> There was a total of three water outages exceeding 24 hours in duration due to a failure of race R31-1, upstream of Whites Road.  We received 343 stockwater related service requests this year with 99% responded to within 48 hours.	<b>Achieved</b> Nil. There have been 130 stockwater service requests related to the loss of water this year, all of which have been addressed within 24 hours.  <b>Nearly achieved</b> 99%. We received 282 stockwater related service requests this year with one not responded to within the required 48 hours.



## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT

### for the year ended 30 June 2017 for Water Supply

	2016 Long Term Plan	2017 Long Term Plan	2017 Actual
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>			
General Rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	8	8	89
Targeted Rates	5,535	6,360	6,360
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-
Fees and Charges	122	125	271
Internal charges and overheads recovered	63	58	27
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL OPERATING FUNDING</b>	<b>5,728</b>	<b>6,551</b>	<b>6,747</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>			
Payments to staff and suppliers	2,950	3,075	4,349
Finance costs	506	926	475
Internal charges and overheads applied	501	563	512
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>	<b>3,957</b>	<b>4,564</b>	<b>5,336</b>
<b>SURPLUS (DEFICIT) OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>	<b>1,771</b>	<b>1,987</b>	<b>1,411</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	3,377	3,254	1,293
Increase (decrease) in debt	6,455	2,543	1,432
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>	<b>9,832</b>	<b>5,797</b>	<b>2,725</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>			
Capital expenditure			
- to meet additional demand	7,408	5,074	3,788
- to improve the level of service	2,057	312	1,762
- to replace existing assets	1,544	1,613	1,424
Increase (decrease) in reserves	594	784	(2,837)
Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>	<b>11,603</b>	<b>7,783</b>	<b>4,137</b>
<b>SURPLUS (DEFICIT) OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>	<b>(1,771)</b>	<b>(1,987)</b>	<b>(1,411)</b>
<b>FUNDING BALANCE</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>



# Sewerage

## AND THE TREATMENT AND DISPOSAL OF SEWAGE

*The Council is responsible for the collection, treatment and disposal of waste water from 14 communities throughout the district.*

### *What we provide*

The Council provides four separate wastewater schemes that collectively enable the disposal of sewage from about 63% of the properties in the District. Each scheme provides varying major levels of service in terms of effluent quality, capacity, reliability and affordability. All schemes are managed through Activity Management Plans and are operated in accordance with the resource consent conditions. The schemes involve the collection of sewage from properties, management of treatment facilities and discharge to meet environmental standards.

### *Why we do it*

The Council provides reticulated wastewater treatment and disposal systems to achieve high quality public health and to minimise adverse effects on the receiving environment. There is a community expectation that high environmental standards will be met.

### *The assets we look after*

The sewerage assets are separated into two urban schemes:

- Eastern Districts, servicing
  - Rangiora
  - Kaiapoi
  - Woodend
  - Waikuku Beach
  - Woodend Beach
  - Pines Beach and Kairaki
  - Tuahiwi
  - Pegasus
  - Mandeville
- Oxford

And two rural schemes:

- Fernside
- Loburn Lea.

The physical assets comprise gravity pipelines, manholes, pump stations, pumps, pressure mains, treatment facilities and buildings and valued at \$237 million as at 30 June 2017.

### *What we did*

This year our focus was on improving the quality, reducing risk and increasing capacity of the wastewater schemes to meet levels of service and to accommodate for growth. Some of those key projects completed or underway include:

#### **Rangiora Wastewater Treatment Plant**

Construction work has progressed well on the new inlet pump station, aeration basin and screening facility to improve wastewater treatment and to accommodate further growth in Rangiora. This work is scheduled to be commissioned in December 2017.

#### **Central Rangiora Capacity**

Construction work has started on Stage 1 of a new



sewer main which will extend from the Rangiora wastewater treatment plant up into central Rangiora. This is part of a 10 year programme of upgrades to reduce wastewater overflows and cater for further growth in the township.

#### **Ohoka Wastewater System**

A new pressure sewer system has been constructed to service the Ohoka village. Approximately 25 per cent of properties have already connected to the new system.

#### **Woodend Wastewater Treatment Plant**

Construction work has progressed well on the two new ponds at the Woodend wastewater treatment plant and is programmed to be completed by October 2017.

#### **Parnham Lane Rising Main, Kaiapoi**

The existing main is being replaced with a larger diameter main as this was identified as a high-risk asset (due to its condition) and also to provide additional capacity to meet required the level of service. This work is programmed to be completed in October 2017.

#### **Significant negative effects on the local community**

- Potential for noise and foul odours to exist when sewage treatment plants malfunction
- Potential for environmental harm exists in the event of overflows from the sewer network.





## SEWERAGE AND THE TREATMENT AND DISPOSAL OF SEWAGE

COMMUNITY OUTCOMES <i>That this activity contributes to</i>	WHAT COUNCIL PROVIDES <i>Major levels of service</i>	MEASURING PERFORMANCE	TARGET	RESULT 2015/16	RESULT 2016/17
<p>Core utility services are provided in a timely, sustainable and affordable manner.</p> <p>Harm to the environment from sewage and stormwater discharges is minimised.</p> <p>Council sewerage and water supply schemes and drainage and waste collection services are provided to a high standard.</p> <p>Harm to the environment from the spread of contaminants into ground and water is minimised.</p>	<b>System Adequacy</b> The sewerage system is adequately sized and maintained.	<i>* The number of dry weather sewage overflows from the sewerage system expressed per 1000 sewerage connections to that sewerage system.</i>	Fewer than 1 per 1000 connections.	<b>Achieved</b> 0.8 per 1,000 connections.	<b>Achieved</b> 0.2 per 1,000 connections. There have been three dry weather overflows recorded this year.
	<b>Discharge Compliance</b> The treatment and disposal of sewage is managed in accordance with consent conditions.	<i>* Compliance with resource consents for discharge from the sewerage system measured by the number of</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Abatement notices</li> <li>b) Infringement notices</li> <li>c) Enforcement orders and</li> <li>d) Convictions</li> </ul> <i>received in relation to those resource consents.</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Nil.</li> <li>b) Nil.</li> <li>c) Nil.</li> <li>d) Nil.</li> </ul>	<b>Achieved</b>  a) Nil. b) Nil. c) Nil. d) Nil.	<b>Achieved</b>  a) Nil b) Nil c) Nil d) Nil.
		Number of breaches of consent conditions leading to significant adverse effects, as noted in Environment Canterbury compliance reports.	Nil.	<b>Nearly achieved</b> The Council currently holds 17 resource consents for wastewater activities, which contain a total of 204 compliance conditions. Nine of those conditions were non-compliant. Two of those related to Loburn Lea and Oxford Wastewater Treatment Plant. These breaches were considered to be minor and will not lead to significant adverse effects. The remaining conditions related to administrative non-compliance that we are working on with Environment Canterbury.	<b>Nearly achieved</b> The Council currently holds 18 resource consents for wastewater activities, containing a total of 204 compliance conditions. There was one breach of a consent condition on the Loburn Lea Wastewater Treatment Plant related to elevated E. coli levels. The sand media in the sand filter has been replaced to address this non-compliance.

Note: \* Any performance measures in italics indicate a mandatory performance measure.



## SEWERAGE AND THE TREATMENT AND DISPOSAL OF SEWAGE

COMMUNITY OUTCOMES <i>That this activity contributes to</i>	WHAT COUNCIL PROVIDES <i>Major levels of service</i>	MEASURING PERFORMANCE	TARGET	RESULT 2015/16	RESULT 2016/17
	<b>Response to Sewerage System Faults</b>  The sewerage system is actively maintained and faults promptly attended to.	<i>* The median response times for attendance to sewage overflows resulting from a blockage or other fault in the sewerage system:</i>  a) Attendance time: from receipt of notification to the time that service personnel reach the site and  b) Resolution time: from receipt of notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the blockage or other fault.	a) Less than 120 minutes.  b) Less than 480 minutes.	<b>Achieved</b>  a) 0.2 hours or 12 minutes.  b) 1.1 hours or 66 minutes.	<b>Achieved</b>  a) There were 112 call-outs related to faults in the sewerage system this year that were attended to within an average time of 82 minutes.  b) There were 112 call-outs related to faults in the sewerage system this year that were resolved within an average time of 172 minutes.
		Number of events that cause a loss of service to any property for >8 hours (does not include private laterals).	Nil events.	<b>Achieved</b> Nil events.	<b>Nearly achieved</b> Two events. There have been 62 sewer main blockages this year. The blockages not addressed within 8 hours related to the Oxford effluent dump station and a residential property in Pegasus.
	<b>Customer Satisfaction</b>  The wastewater system is managed to an appropriate quality of service.	<i>* Number of complaints received about any of the following:</i>  a) Sewage odour b) Sewerage system faults c) Sewerage system blockages and d) Response to issues with the sewerage system  <i>Expressed per 1000 connections to the sewerage system.</i>	a) 1 or less complaints b) 1 or less complaints c) 3 or less complaints d) No complaints  per 1,000 connections.	<b>Nearly achieved</b> There have been 81 complaints related to the public sewerage system this year. This gives a result of 6.1 complaints per 1,000 connections.	<b>Not achieved</b> a) 0.4 per 1,000 connections. The have been six complaints this year related to sewerage odour. b) 2.87 per 1,000 connections. There have been 43 complaints this quarter related to sewerage system faults. c) 4.1 per 1,000 connections. There have been 62 complaints this year related to sewerage system blockages. d) No complaints.



### FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT for the year ended 30 June 2017 for Sewerage and Treatment and Disposal of Sewage

	2016 Long Term Plan	2017 Long Term Plan	2017 Actual
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>			
General Rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	53	49	139
Targeted Rates	6,436	7,378	6,983
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-
Fees and charges	269	324	593
Internal charges and overheads recovered	3	2	104
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL OPERATING FUNDING</b>	<b>6,761</b>	<b>7,753</b>	<b>7,819</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>			
Payments to staff and suppliers	3,831	4,236	4,327
Finance costs	535	955	546
Internal charges and overheads applied	632	740	661
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>	<b>4,998</b>	<b>5,931</b>	<b>5,534</b>
<b>SURPLUS (DEFICIT) OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>	<b>1,763</b>	<b>1,822</b>	<b>2,285</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	5,829	5,031	3,664
Increase (decrease) in debt	8,038	8,770	4,147
Gross Proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	235
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>	<b>13,867</b>	<b>13,801</b>	<b>8,046</b>

### FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT for the year ended 30 June 2017 for Sewerage and Treatment and Disposal of Sewage (cont'd)

	2016 Long Term Plan	2017 Long Term Plan	2017 Actual
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>			
Capital expenditure			
- to meet additional demand	11,947	11,458	7,370
- to improve the level of service	627	1,223	2,126
- to replace existing assets	2,735	1,643	2,733
Increase (decrease) in reserves	321	1,299	(1,898)
Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>	<b>15,630</b>	<b>15,623</b>	<b>10,331</b>
<b>SURPLUS (DEFICIT) OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>	<b>(1,763)</b>	<b>(1,822)</b>	<b>(2,285)</b>
<b>FUNDING BALANCE</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>







# Stormwater Drainage

*Council provides a network of pipelines and open drains that collect, convey and dispose of stormwater.*

## **What we provide**

The Council provides drainage services in 12 drainage areas in the District for the removal of surface water following rainfall events. Rates are targeted to each scheme within urban or designated rural drainage rating areas.

In urban drainage areas Council owns, manages and maintains stormwater assets, while in rural drainage areas Council maintains certain drains and waterways.

The drainage systems are managed through Asset Management Plans, maintained by contractors and operated to meet resource consent conditions.

## **Why we do it**

Council provides drainage systems to provide public safety, protect property and drain excess water from roads and minimise adverse effects on the receiving environment. There is a community expectation that high environmental standards will be met.

## **The assets we look after**

Assets include piped stormwater networks, treatment devices, basins, stormwater pump stations, open drains and waterways.

These assets are included within five urban drainage areas (Rangiora, Kaiapoi, Coastal, Pegasus and Oxford) and seven rural drainage areas (Central, Ohoka, Clarkville, Coastal, Loburn Lea, Cust and Oxford), each with corresponding rating in relation to the collection and disposal of stormwater.

The total value of drainage assets managed by the Council is \$91 million (2017 valuation).

## **What we did**

Our focus was implementing the physical works projects identified following the June 2014 Flood Event and implementing infrastructure to cater for growth.

## **East Rangiora Stormwater System**

The final phase of the East Rangiora Stormwater System was implemented which caters for growth in

the eastern part of Rangiora between Kippenberger Avenue and Northbrook Road. Further works to install a footbridge and pathways will be undertaken in 2017/18.

## **Urban and Rural Rating areas**

Following consultation with the community, the Council resolved to extend the Kaiapoi Urban and Ohoka Rural drainage rating areas for the 2016/17 financial year. This was to provide for ongoing maintenance costs of drains and flood works recently constructed following the June 2014 event.



### Flood Mitigation Programme

The flood works undertaken were in response to the June 2014 event.

Projects completed:	Works about to commence:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Church Street, Rangiora pipework upgrade</li><li>• Island Road / Glengarry Lane, South Kaiapoi drainage upgrade</li><li>• Kowhai Avenue, Rangiora grate and pipework upgrade</li><li>• Middle Brook waterway capacity upgrade King Street, Rangiora</li><li>• Percival Street Pipework Upgrade aligned with the South Belt intersection works</li><li>• Ward Road/Bradleys Road West, Mandeville drain upgrade.</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Dockey Creek, Johns Road to O'Rourke Road, Fernside Road improvements.</li></ul>
<i>Further works are also programmed in Rangiora, Kaiapoi, Tuahiwi, Ashley and Mandeville in 2017/18 financial year.</i>	

### Significant negative effects on the local community

- Potential for property damage exists resulting from blocked or undersized stormwater drains during high rainfall events.



STORMWATER DRAINAGE					
COMMUNITY OUTCOMES <i>That this activity contributes to</i>	WHAT COUNCIL PROVIDES <i>Major levels of service</i>	MEASURING PERFORMANCE	TARGET	RESULT 2015/16	RESULT 2016/17
<p>Core utility services are provided in a timely, sustainable and affordable manner.</p> <p>Harm to the environment from sewage and stormwater discharges is minimised.</p> <p>Council sewerage and water supply schemes and drainage and waste collection services are provided to a high standard.</p> <p>Harm to the environment from the spread of contaminants into ground and surface water is minimised.</p>	<p><b>System and Adequacy</b></p> <p>The stormwater system is adequately sized and maintained and rural drainage areas are adequately maintained.</p>	<p><i>* Urban Stormwater:</i></p> <p>a) <i>The number of flooding events that occur as a result of overflow from the stormwater system that enters a habitable floor.</i></p> <p>b) <i>For each flooding event, the number of habitable floors affected, expressed per 1000 properties connected to the territorial authority's stormwater system.</i></p>	<p>a) Nil in less than 50 year storm events.</p> <p>b) Nil per 1000 connected properties in less than 50 year storm events.</p>	<p><b>Achieved</b></p> <p>a) Nil.</p> <p>b) Nil.</p>	<p><b>Achieved</b></p> <p>a) There was a significant storm event in April 2017 that caused flooding of roads, property and a garage. However, there were no habitable floor levels that were flooded during that event.</p> <p>b) Nil.</p>
		<p>Rural Drainage Areas:</p> <p>The maximum time to respond to the customer for service requests relating to drain cleaning or maintenance.</p>	<p>100% within 5 working days.</p>	<p><b>Not achieved</b></p> <p>We received 113 service requests for rural drain maintenance. Of those, 72 or 63% were responded to within 5 working days.</p> <p>It is anticipated that the community information meetings held throughout the year about the flood works programme will reduce the number of future service requests.</p>	<p><b>Not achieved</b></p> <p>There have been 126 service requests for drain maintenance this year of which 102 or 81% were responded to within 5 days.</p>



STORMWATER DRAINAGE					
COMMUNITY OUTCOMES <i>That this activity contributes to</i>	WHAT COUNCIL PROVIDES <i>Major levels of service</i>	MEASURING PERFORMANCE	TARGET	RESULT 2015/16	RESULT 2016/17
	<b>Discharge Compliance</b> The stormwater system is managed in accordance with consent conditions.	<i>* Compliance with the territorial authority's resource consents for discharge from its stormwater system, measured by the number of:</i> a) Abatement notices b) Infringement notices c) Enforcement orders and d) Convictions, <i>Received in relation to those resource consents.</i>	a) Nil. b) Nil. c) Nil. d) Nil.	<b>Achieved</b>	<b>Achieved</b>
		Number of breaches of consent conditions leading to significant adverse effects, as noted in Environment Canterbury compliance reports.	Nil.	<b>Achieved</b> Nil.	<b>Achieved</b> There have been no breaches of consent conditions as noted in Environment Canterbury compliance reports for this financial year related to Stormwater discharge consents.
	<b>Response Times</b> Flooding events from the stormwater system are promptly attended to.	<i>* The median response time to attend a flooding event, measured from the time that the territorial authority receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site.</i>	Less than 180 minutes.	<b>Achieved</b> There have been no significant storm events this year.	<b>Achieved</b> There have been no significant storm events resulting in flooding of habitable floor levels this year.

Note: \* Any performance measures in italics indicate a mandatory performance measure.



STORMWATER DRAINAGE					
COMMUNITY OUTCOMES <i>That this activity contributes to</i>	WHAT COUNCIL PROVIDES <i>Major levels of service</i>	MEASURING PERFORMANCE	TARGET	RESULT 2015/16	RESULT 2016/17
	<b>Customer Satisfaction</b> The stormwater system is managed to an appropriate quality of service.	<i>* Complaints:</i> <i>The number of complaints received by a territorial authority about the performance of its stormwater system, expressed per 1000 properties connected to the territorial authority's stormwater system.</i>	Less than 3 complaints per 1,000 connected properties.	<b>Not achieved</b> We received 200 service requests related to the Council's stormwater system. This gave us a result of 11.2 complaints per 1,000 connections. The current target has been increased to account for all service requests received, relating to that service. A revised target of fewer than 10 complaints per 1,000 connected properties will be introduced for the 2016/17 financial year.	<b>Not achieved</b> There have been 87 service requests this year with 4.7 complaints per 1,000 connections. This result is slightly higher than the target in the LTP but lower than the revised annual target of 10 complaints per 1,000 connections, which accounts for all service requests received.
		<i>Service Requests:</i> The maximum time to respond to the customer for service requests relating to any drainage enquiries.	100% within 5 working days.	<b>Not achieved</b> We received 244 drainage service requests. Of those 158 or 73% were responded to within 5 days. The Council has put together a flood team whose sole focus has been to address flood issues across the district, both historical and recent. Effective flood mitigation measures are likely to be a long term process involving significant drainage programmes.	<b>Not achieved</b> There have been 288 service requests this year of which 235 or 87% were responded to within 5 days. Although this result is still below target there was a 14% increase on last years result.



STORMWATER DRAINAGE					
COMMUNITY OUTCOMES <i>That this activity contributes to</i>	WHAT COUNCIL PROVIDES <i>Major levels of service</i>	MEASURING PERFORMANCE	TARGET	RESULT 2015/16	RESULT 2016/17
	<b>Community Engagement</b> The community is consulted on drainage related proposals.	Maintain dialogue and consultation with Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga.	Drainage team represented at all scheduled Rūnanga meetings.	<b>Achieved</b>	<b>Achieved</b> The drainage team was represented at all scheduled meetings with Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga.
		Facilitate and engage with all drainage and water race advisory groups.	3 meetings per group per year.	<b>Achieved</b>	<b>Achieved</b> Three rounds of advisory group meetings have been completed this year.



## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT

### for the year ended 30 June 2017 for Stormwater Drainage

	2016 Long Term Plan	2017 Long Term Plan	2017 Actual
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>			
General Rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	128	121	296
Targeted Rates	3,175	3,864	3,493
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	3
Fees and charges	20	21	30
Internal charges and overheads recovered	24	46	20
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL OPERATING FUNDING</b>	<b>3,347</b>	<b>4,052</b>	<b>3,842</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>			
Payments to staff and suppliers	1,776	1,955	2,058
Finance costs	928	1,510	499
Internal charges and overheads applied	273	315	277
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>	<b>2,977</b>	<b>3,780</b>	<b>2,834</b>
<b>SURPLUS (DEFICIT) OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>	<b>370</b>	<b>272</b>	<b>1,008</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	698	822	1,091
Increase (decrease) in debt	9,381	2,774	1,223
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>	<b>10,079</b>	<b>3,596</b>	<b>2,314</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>			
Capital expenditure			
- to meet additional demand	2,602	-	297
- to improve the level of service	7,155	3,271	3,597
- to replace existing assets	75	77	-
Increase (decrease) in reserves	617	520	(572)
Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>	<b>10,449</b>	<b>3,868</b>	<b>3,322</b>
<b>SURPLUS (DEFICIT) OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>	<b>(370)</b>	<b>(272)</b>	<b>(1,008)</b>
<b>FUNDING BALANCE</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>







# Solid Waste

*Managing waste so we can provide a collection and disposal service while reducing the amount of rubbish sent to landfill*

## What we provide

The collection, transfer and final disposal of waste materials generated by households and businesses within the District.

The Council provides domestic refuse (rubbish) and recycling collections to households and businesses in Kaiapoi, Oxford, Pegasus, Rangiora and Woodend, in some rural townships including Cust, Sefton, Tuahiwi, Pines and Kairaki Beaches, Waikuku Beach and Woodend Beach and in some rural areas along the collection routes. A recycling collection service only is provided to households in Ohoka and along part of Mill Road, Ohoka, as well as to approximately 530 homes in Swannanoa and Mandeville.

The Council has a resource recovery park in Rangiora (at Southbrook) and a transfer station in Oxford. These sites can be used by all District residents and businesses for the disposal of separated recyclable materials, household hazardous waste and garden waste, for final disposal of rubbish and for cleanfill (at Southbrook only).

Council also operates a consented cleanfill site that is accessible by registered contractors.

The Council provides the aftercare of its five closed landfill sites in Oxford, Cust, Kaiapoi, Rangiora and Mandeville and monitors groundwater quality at four of these sites as required under resource consent conditions.

The Council also has a role in facilitating waste minimisation behaviours within communities. This is put into effect by providing resources about sustainability and waste minimisation for education programmes in schools. Support is also provided to businesses to develop more sustainable practices.

Council sells home compost units and Bokashi bucket systems at cost to improve the sustainable behaviour of households.

## Why we do it

Providing a kerbside collection for household refuse and recycling, plus waste disposal and materials

diversion services which helps maintain public health and quality of life in the District, protect the environment and facilitate waste minimisation through re-use, recycling and recovery. Provision of the service also minimises illegal dumping of refuse.

The Council adopted their Waste Management Plan and Minimisation Plan in 2012. A series of investigations was proposed in the document and the outcomes of these could result in changes to the major levels of service provided by Council's kerbside collection services resource recovery park and transfer stations and other waste management services, over the 2015-2025 Long Term Plan period.

## The assets we look after

The physical assets comprise the resource recovery park in Rangiora, the transfer station in Oxford and the cleanfill disposal site near Fernside. Assets also include monitoring bores associated with and fencing around the closed landfills and the cleanfill site, water reticulation, clean and contaminated stormwater



drainage systems, buildings and hazardous waste drop-off and storage facilities at the resource recovery park and transfer station. Three weighbridges (including the weighbridge software and computers) at the resource recovery park are also included.

### **What we did**

#### **Waste Assessment**

A Waste Assessment was undertaken, including a Waste Audit of transfer station and kerbside refuse, and the Council's 2012 Waste Management & Minimisation Plan (WMMP) was reviewed, with a draft WMMP completed by May 2017. Consultation on the draft WMMP commenced on 9 June 2017. The main focus of the consultation is the question whether the Council should be offering more choices for its kerbside collection services, including the provision of refuse bins and/or organics bins which would be rates funded. The outcomes of this consultation will feed into the 2018-28 LTP budgets for further consultation.

#### **Enviroschools**

We have a total of 17 Enviroschools in the District, including one very active Green-Gold school. The Waste & Water Conservation Educator has had 69 classroom sessions in 35 preschools and play-centres, 287 sessions in 21 primary schools, 51 sessions in four Secondary and Area schools, and has come into contact with around 9,000 students this year. She has also talked with

Karinga Mai young parents and the North Canterbury home-school group, has represented the Council at 50 events in the community, and at the 16 events specific to "Love Food Hate Waste" she has had conversations with over 1,000 people.

There were a number of projects signalled this year to be started or completed. Changes to budgets and the timing of projects have meant some projects have been moved out to later years of the Long Term Plan work programme.

#### **Southbrook upgrade**

The disposal pit upgrade project has been moved out until after the Council makes a decision about kerbside collection levels of service. A two or three bin collection would impact on the types of waste and waste quantities coming through the transfer station, which would result in changes to site operations: this impact would need to be factored into the proposed upgrade. The \$20,000 budget for preliminary design of the pit upgrade was not utilised, and has not been carried over.

#### **Southbrook Recycling Compactor Shed**

The \$200,000 budget, and costs incurred to date, for this project have been carried over into 2017/18. The initial design and contract preparation has been completed, and the physical works will be completed in 2017/18.

#### **Oxford Transfer Station Access Roads**

The \$10,000 budget for re-seal of the access road has been carried over into 2017/18 and will be utilised to undertake earthworks that will improve bank stability at the eastern end of the site.

#### **Garterys Pit roads and fencing**

The \$50,000 budget, and costs incurred to date, for fencing and internal roads have been carried over. This budget will be sufficient to cover both consenting and construction costs.

#### **Cleanfill Minor Improvements**

The budget of \$30,000 for Garterys Pit consenting costs has not been utilised and has not been carried over.

#### **Potential Significant negative effects on the local community**

- Potential that if solid waste facilities and closed landfill sites are not managed properly, residents public health may be adversely affected.



## SOLID WASTE

COMMUNITY OUTCOMES <i>That this activity contributes to</i>	WHAT COUNCIL PROVIDES <i>Major levels of service</i>	MEASURING PERFORMANCE	TARGETS	RESULT 2015/16	RESULT 2016/17
<b>WASTE COLLECTION</b>					
<p>Core utility services are provided in a timely, sustainable and affordable manner.</p> <p>Waste recycling and re-use of solid waste is encouraged and residues are managed so that they minimise harm to the environment.</p> <p>Council waste collection services are provided to a high standard.</p>	<p>Transfer facilities open to the public on the following scheduled hours</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Southbrook Resource Recovery Park for 52 hours per week.</li> <li>• Oxford Transfer Station for 8.5 hours per week.</li> </ul>	<p>The Southbrook Resource Recovery Park is open at least 360 days for the financial year.</p> <p>The Oxford Transfer Station is open at least 98 days per year.</p>	<p>100%</p> <p>100%</p>	<p><b>Nearly achieved</b></p> <p>There were three unplanned part day closures totalling 9 hours, with the Transfer Station open 359.9 out of 361 days. The Southbrook Resource Recovery Park recycling area was closed for a total of 6.3 hours owing to risks posed by high winds.</p> <p>The rest of the site remained open with skips available for WDC bags and recycling dropped at the gates.</p>	<p><b>Nearly achieved</b></p> <p>There was a day and a half of partial closure out of 281 operational days at the Southbrook Resource Recovery Park. Limited waste and recycling disposal was available during those partial closures.</p> <p>There were no reported closures for the Oxford Transfer Station.</p>
	<p>Providing a kerbside waste and recycling collection service.</p>	<p>Kerbside collection service provided as scheduled.</p>	<p>100%</p>	<p><b>Nearly achieved</b></p> <p>There were six non-collections this year where drivers were not advised of three new streets added to the collection round and three bin labels with the wrong collection information.</p>	<p><b>Achieved</b></p> <p>A total of 102 service requests relating to 'missed kerbside collections' were received this year. Of those, 101 were reported to be early calls, late presentations, non-Council bags or contaminated bins, presented on wrong week, contractor otherwise not at fault, or if a collection was missed the contractor returned to collect bags and bins. There was one Service Request relating to an uncollected bag.</p>



## SOLID WASTE

COMMUNITY OUTCOMES <i>That this activity contributes to</i>	WHAT COUNCIL PROVIDES <i>Major levels of service</i>	MEASURING PERFORMANCE	TARGETS	RESULT 2015/16	RESULT 2016/17
<b>WASTE MINIMISATION</b>					
Core utility services are provided in a timely, sustainable and affordable manner.  Waste recycling and re-use of solid waste is encouraged and residues are managed so that they minimise harm to the environment.	Reduction in annual waste per capita to landfill as per the 2010/11 quantities in the Waste Assessment and the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2012.	Reduction in annual quantity of waste per capita to landfill.	Reduction from 331kg per capita.	<b>Achieved</b> 294kg per capita.	<b>Achieved</b> 298.6 kg per capita. This 3.4% decrease since 2010/11 is potentially owing to increased public awareness, better diversion facilities, and higher gate charges driving diversion from landfill.
	Increasing the annual per capita quantity of materials diverted.	Increase in annual quantity of materials per capita diverted from landfill.	Increase from 124 kg per capita.	<b>Achieved</b> 170.1kg per capita.	<b>Achieved</b> 178.5 kg per capita. This 58.1% increase since 2010/11 is most likely owing to increased public awareness, better diversion facilities, increased opening hours at the Resource Recovery Park, and higher gate charges driving more diversion.



## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT

### for the year ended 30 June 2017 for Solid Waste

	2016 Long Term Plan	2017 Long Term Plan	2017 Actual
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>			
General Rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	633	634	548
Targeted Rates	1,097	1,251	1,224
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-
Fees and charges	4,846	5,082	5,200
Internal charges and overheads recovered	6	6	6
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL OPERATING FUNDING</b>	<b>6,582</b>	<b>6,973</b>	<b>6,978</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>			
Payments to staff and suppliers	5,855	6,205	5,963
Finance costs	89	88	41
Internal charges and overheads applied	443	469	463
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>	<b>6,387</b>	<b>6,762</b>	<b>6,468</b>
<b>SURPLUS (DEFICIT) OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>	<b>195</b>	<b>211</b>	<b>510</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	9	(30)	111
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>(30)</b>	<b>111</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>			
Capital expenditure			
- to meet additional demand	34	6	-
- to improve the level of service	-	-	59
- to replace existing assets	29	13	4
Increase (decrease) in reserves	141	162	558
Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>	<b>204</b>	<b>181</b>	<b>621</b>
<b>SURPLUS (DEFICIT) OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>	<b>(195)</b>	<b>(211)</b>	<b>(510)</b>
<b>FUNDING BALANCE</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>



# Community Services

## **RECREATION**

- Recreation Spaces and Places
- Aquatic Facilities

## **LIBRARIES AND MUSEUMS**

- Library Services

## **COMMUNITY PROTECTION**

- Emergency Management
- Rural Fire
- Environmental Health Services
- Animal Control Services
- Building Services

## **COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT**

- Connected Empowered Communities
- Informed Communities
- Empowered Communities



# Recreation

*There are more than 300 Council owned or administered green space reserves and two year-round aquatic facilities.*

## What we provide

### Green Space and Community Facilities

Green space settings and facilities are provided throughout the District. Urban parks, community domains and a range of other reserves provide opportunities for relaxation and play, organised sport, and a variety of other informal activities and pursuits. Street trees and gardens provide natural elements in built-up areas. Rangiora Airfield is also classified as a green space site.

Some green spaces incorporate important community buildings for social and recreational use. These facilities range from local halls and pavilions to larger community centres and town halls.

### Aquatic Facilities

Aquatic Facilities provide the Waimakariri District with access to facilities which deliver strong aquatic programmes and enjoyable recreational opportunities for the ongoing wellbeing of communities and visitors. Council provides indoor swimming facilities at Dudley

Park Aquatic Centre in Rangiora and the Kaiapoi Aquatic Centre both for seven days per week all year and an outdoor facility at Oxford for a 15 week summer season. Council also provides a seasonal paddling pool at Waikuku.

## Why we do it

### Green Space and Community Facilities

*A diverse green space network of parks, reserves and community facilities provides the following benefits:*

- Community recreation and sports needs are met
- Natural and cultural heritage values are protected and restored
- Community health, fitness and well-being is supported
- Informal play, participation and community interaction is encouraged
- People of all ages, backgrounds and abilities can enjoy the facilities
- The liveability of urban development areas is improved
- Community buildings provide diverse opportunities

for locals and visitors to experience and participate in recreation, the arts, cultural activities, service to others, and life-long learning

- The airfield provides opportunities for both recreation and business.

### Aquatic Facilities

*Aquatic facilities offer the following benefits in addition to a number of those previously listed:*

- Swimming and water-based recreation needs are met
- Essential Learn to Swim, water safety and school-focussed programmes are provided
- Community health and fitness programmes are provided
- Pool hire is available to meet the needs of sports organisations, schools and the wider community.

## The assets we look after

### Green Space and Community Facilities

*The recreation activity currently includes*

- 765\* hectares of extensive park and reserve space

*\*The 2016 figure for Parks and Reserves of 1,055 hectares was inaccurate due to an incorrect assessment of the size of some reserves.*



in the form of neighbourhood parks, sports parks, natural areas, public gardens, cultural heritage sites (including cemeteries), civic spaces and streetscapes

- 29 community buildings in the form of halls, community centres, pavilions and meeting rooms
- Four privately leased holiday parks (camping grounds) at Ashley Gorge and Waikuku, Woodend and Pines/Kairaki Beaches
- 60 readily accessible public toilet facilities at sites throughout the District
- The airfield at Rangiora.

### **Aquatic Facilities**

Across the District, Council operates three 25 metre pools (two indoor and one outdoor). Three learn-to-swim pools (two indoor and one outdoor), a leisure pool and spa pool at the Dudley Aquatic Centre and the seasonal paddling pool at Waikuku.

### **What we did**

#### **Green Space and Community Facilities**

##### **Coldstream Road Hockey Turf**

The Council completed the construction of the districts first Hockey specific artificial turf. The turf has been built next to Mainpower Oval in Rangiora and has already hosted two international games. The turf and surrounding car park and toilet and changing room facilities are being used as part of

a network of turfs in the greater Christchurch area and is the home of both the Rangiora and Kaiapoi-Hinemoa Hockey Clubs.

##### **Gladstone Park**

The implementation of the newly approved Gladstone Park Concept Plan started in 2016. A new walking and cycling path creating a better linkage between Gladstone Park and Pegasus has been installed as well as improvements to the car park next to the Rugby Club Rooms. Significant clearance work has been done in anticipation for the development of additional sports fields and a dog park.

##### **Neighbourhood Reserve Developments**

A number of new neighbourhood reserves have been developed and some old reserves redeveloped in the 2016/17 financial year. These include Koura Reserve and Elephant Park in Rangiora and a new reserve within the Sovereign Lakes Subdivision and redeveloped playground in Baker Park, Kaiapoi.

##### **Other Reserve Development**

A number of other reserves in the district have seen some significant development including the following:

- Completion of a new stage within Pearson park in Oxford
- Completion of a replacement chapel in the Oxford Cemetery

- Significant upgrade of the landscaping at the front of the Rangiora Service Centre
- Landscape enhancement of the Southern side of the Kaiapoi River banks adjacent to the Ruataniwha Centre
- Completion of the development of Hegan Reserve
- Continued native restoration of Silverstream Reserve.

The Green Space team started several other projects in the 2016/17 financial year that are still underway. These include:

- Construction of a new toilet at Pegasus Beach Car Park
- Development of a car park extension at Dudley Park
- Preparation of a master plan for the Sport and Recreation Reserve at Coldstream Road as well as a concept architectural design for a four-court indoor facility.

### **Aquatic Facilities**

#### **Attendance**

This year has seen a steady increase in attendance at Dudley Park and slight increases at both Kaiapoi and Oxford Aquatic Facilities. Overall there was an increase of 6.5 per cent for casual attendances with caregiver and pre-schooler and child swims seeing the largest increases of close to 1,500 each. We will



continue to work on refining the business model in the coming year to increase attendance and engagement within the community.

#### **Maintenance**

A programmed maintenance closedown at Kaiapoi Aquatic Centre, which was scheduled for April 2017 had to be delayed until July 2017 following the discovery of an underground leak and investigation into an appropriate repair solution. Budget for this project will be carried over from 2016/17 budget. These closedowns are scheduled to happen every three years to maintain critical plant equipment to minimise disruptive down times during business operating hours.

#### **WaiSwim Programmes**

The Aquatic Facilities provide swimming lessons through a range of programmes including our Holiday, Afterschool and School's programme. This year saw a steady increase in overall lesson attendance numbers, with the WaiSwim Schools Learn to Swim Programme having another successful year with two more rural schools coming on board, bringing the total number of schools being catered for in the Waimakariri and Hurunui districts to 30.

#### **Water Quality**

The water quality for Council's aquatic facilities is measured internally every three hours during operating

hours. In addition, the pools are tested monthly by an independent lab. All testing this year has met or exceeded the New Zealand and PoolSafe standards.

#### **Significant negative effects on the local community**

##### **Green Space and Community Facilities**

There are none.

##### **Aquatic Facilities**

- Closures will have a negative impact on customer usage of the Aquatic Facilities. However the closures will be scheduled during times of each year that reduce that impact on programmes and activities wherever possible.







## RECREATION

COMMUNITY OUTCOMES <i>That this activity contributes to</i>	WHAT COUNCIL PROVIDES <i>Major levels of service</i>	MEASURING PERFORMANCE	TARGET	RESULT 2015/16	RESULT 2016/17
<b>RECREATION SPACES AND PLACES</b>					
Public spaces and facilities are plentiful, accessible and high quality. The range and accessibility of community and recreation facilities meets the changing needs of our community. There are wide ranging opportunities for people of different ages to participate in community and recreational activities. The particular recreational needs of children and young people are met. Conservation of significant areas of vegetation and/or habitats is encouraged.	Outdoor: Providing sports grounds, neighbourhood reserves and natural reserves for the community to use.	The number of hectares of parkland per 1000 residents. The number of hectares of neighbourhood reserve land per 1000 residents.	8 hectares per 1000 residents. 1 hectare per 1000 residents.	<b>Achieved</b> 14.54 hectares per 1000 residents. 2.12 hectares per 1000 residents.	<b>Achieved</b> 13.2 hectares per 1,000 residents. 2.1 hectares per 1,000 residents.
	Indoor and Cultural: Provision of two town halls and 19 community facilities across the District.	Customer satisfaction with meeting and performance spaces, as measured by an annual survey of facility users.	At least 90%	<b>Achieved</b> 95%	<b>Not achieved</b> The survey was completed in August 2017 to get more respondents, as by August there are more people booking and using facilities. Whilst the survey has been completed, it will not be recorded within the 2016/17 financial year. Going forward the survey will be completed annually in August.
<b>AQUATIC FACILITIES</b>					
Public spaces and facilities are plentiful, accessible and high quality. There is a safe environment for all.	Providing 2 indoor year-round aquatic centres and an outdoor pool at Oxford as well as a paddling pool/splash pad at Waikuku.	Meeting quality management criteria and standards as set by the NZ Recreation Association under the Pool Safe Accreditation Scheme.	100% compliance with annual Pool Safe Accreditation.	<b>Achieved</b> 100% compliance.	<b>Achieved</b> 100% compliance.
		Customer Satisfaction with Aquatic facilities, as measured by an annual survey of facility users.	At least 90%	<b>Nearly achieved</b> 85% - General Customer Survey for Dudley Park and Kaiapoi Aquatic Centre. 97% - WaiSwim Customer Survey for Dudley Park and Kaiapoi Aquatic Centre.	<b>Achieved</b> 95% - General Customer Survey for Dudley Park and Kaiapoi Aquatic Centre. 93% - WaiSwim Customer Survey for Dudley Park and Kaiapoi Aquatic Centre.



## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT for the year ended 30 June 2017 for Recreation

	2016 Long Term Plan	2017 Long Term Plan	2017 Actual
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>			
General Rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	728	802	784
Targeted Rates	11,404	11,874	11,653
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-
Fees and charges	1,972	2,034	2,174
Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL OPERATING FUNDING</b>	<b>14,104</b>	<b>14,709</b>	<b>14,611</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>			
Payments to staff and suppliers	9,498	9,676	10,440
Finance costs	1,145	1,367	585
Internal charges and overheads applied	1,138	1,183	1,005
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>	<b>11,781</b>	<b>12,226</b>	<b>12,031</b>
<b>SURPLUS (DEFICIT) OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>	<b>2,323</b>	<b>2,483</b>	<b>2,580</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	3,561	3,810	5,938
Increase (decrease) in debt	3,130	509	130
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>	<b>6,691</b>	<b>4,319</b>	<b>6,068</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>			
Capital expenditure			
- to meet additional demand	6,195	3,923	8,126
- to improve the level of service	1,613	314	429
- to replace existing assets	1,804	596	1,093
Increase (decrease) in reserves	(598)	1,969	(1,000)
Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>	<b>9,014</b>	<b>6,802</b>	<b>8,648</b>
<b>SURPLUS (DEFICIT) OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>	<b>(2,323)</b>	<b>(2,483)</b>	<b>(2,580)</b>
<b>FUNDING BALANCE</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>



# Libraries and Museums

*We have three libraries funded as a service of the Waimakariri District Council and several museums worth visiting.*

## *What we provide*

### **Libraries**

A variety of learning, information and recreation resources in print and electronic format, is available to the public in the libraries at Rangiora, Kaiapoi and Oxford and via the libraries website: <https://libraries.waimakariri.govt.nz>

### **Museums**

The museum activity provides contributions to the Canterbury Regional Museum facility and supports local museums in the District.

## *Why we do it*

The Waimakariri Libraries are “Making the world a better place”. Qualified staff, quality resources and appropriate technologies are employed to inform, inspire, empower, entertain and sometimes challenge users. The Libraries help to connect people to their community, their culture, their heritage, their futures and the world in which they live.

## *The assets we look after*

### **Libraries**

The Libraries’ assets include buildings in Rangiora, Kaiapoi and Oxford. These facilities house a physical collection comprising approximately 120,000 items and a significant collection of electronic resources. The Rangiora Library is co-located with the Chamber Gallery and Citizens Advice Bureau. The Kaiapoi Library is co-located with the Kaiapoi Museum, Art on the Quay, and Council Service Centre. The Oxford Library is co-located with a Council Service Centre.

## *What we did*

### **Libraries**

#### **Services**

Waimakariri Libraries provided a range of services including reading programmes, festivals, and learning sessions for children and adults along with eNewsletters, promotional materials and information literacy programmes that achieved a high level of engagement with diverse communities. Partnerships

with national bodies and other local authorities resulted in efficient and cost effective service delivery.

### **Oxford redevelopment**

As a result of the 2010/11 earthquakes, the Oxford Service Centre and Library suffered structural damage which has prompted a rebuild. In July 2016, the Oxford Service Centre and Library was re-located to temporary premises at the Pearson Park Pavilion. Construction was underway in late 2016. The Oxford Service Centre and Library opened to the public in September 2017.

### **Museums**

#### **Canterbury Museum**

There was a 5 per cent increase in the Canterbury Museum operating levy this year contributing towards the museum’s annual overall operating costs.

The Canterbury Museum redevelopment levy adopted through the LTP 2015-2025 was put in place this year to assist with the base isolation and strengthening



of the building project. Waimakariri District Council's contribution is \$1.7 million, loan funded over 25 years.

#### ***Kaiapoi Museum***

The Kaiapoi Museum won an award for Interior Design and a Resene Colour award at the 2017 Canterbury Architecture Awards. The Judges noted that the Kaiapoi Museum provides “a thoughtful, and respectful response to an eclectic community collection that celebrates and documents the history of Kaiapoi....The use of strong colour in this exhibition lends coherence to the diverse collection of objects on display and enhances the objects and the viewer's experience of them.”

#### ***Significant negative effects on the local community***

There are none.



LIBRARIES AND MUSEUMS					
COMMUNITY OUTCOMES <i>That this activity contributes to</i>	WHAT COUNCIL PROVIDES <i>Major levels of service</i>	MEASURING PERFORMANCE	TARGETS	RESULT 2015/16	RESULT 2016/17
<b>LIBRARY SERVICES</b>					
<p>People have wide ranging opportunities for learning and being informed.</p> <p>Our schools and libraries are well resourced and have the capacity to cope with population growth.</p> <p>Our people are easily able to get the information they need.</p>	<p>Providing library facilities in Rangiora, Kaiapoi and Oxford, together with quality resources and information and a range of programmes and events.</p>	<p>The number of visits per annum to the Kaiapoi and Rangiora Libraries based on a population of 55,000 and 33,900 visits per month.</p>	<p>Minimum average of 7.4 visits per person per annum.</p>	<p><b>Achieved</b> 8.49 visits per annum.</p>	<p><b>Achieved</b> 7.97 visits per annum.</p>
		<p>The number of visits per annum to the Libraries website based on a population of 55,000 and 4,600 visits per month.</p>	<p>Minimum of 1 visit per person per annum.</p>	<p><b>Achieved</b> 1.21 visits per annum.</p>	<p><b>Achieved</b> 1.25 visits per annum.</p>
		<p>Customer satisfaction with library services as measured by an annual survey of library users.</p>	<p>At least 90%</p>	<p><b>Achieved</b> 97.4%</p>	<p><b>Achieved</b> 97.7 %</p>



## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT

### for the year ended 30 June 2017 for Libraries and Museums

	2016 Long Term Plan	2017 Long Term Plan	2017 Actual
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>			
General Rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	2,957	3,109	3,298
Targeted Rates	570	621	600
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	4
Fees and charges	152	155	113
Internal charges and overheads recovered	7	5	6
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL OPERATING FUNDING</b>	<b>3,686</b>	<b>3,890</b>	<b>4,021</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>			
Payments to staff and suppliers	3,297	3,392	3,031
Finance costs	110	185	14
Internal charges and overheads applied	224	236	205
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>	<b>3,631</b>	<b>3,813</b>	<b>3,250</b>
<b>SURPLUS (DEFICIT) OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>77</b>	<b>771</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	963	232	(14)
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>	<b>963</b>	<b>232</b>	<b>(14)</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>			
Capital expenditure			
- to meet additional demand	-	-	-
- to improve the level of service	1,000	-	6
- to replace existing assets	404	423	422
Increase (decrease) in reserves	(386)	(114)	329
Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>	<b>1,018</b>	<b>309</b>	<b>757</b>
<b>SURPLUS (DEFICIT) OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>	<b>(55)</b>	<b>(77)</b>	<b>(771)</b>
<b>FUNDING BALANCE</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>



# Community Protection

*Protecting our community and the environment through regulation and response.*

## **What we provide**

The protection of people and the environment by regulating and licensing aspects of commercial services and private behaviour where public wellbeing issues may arise and in preparing for and responding to emergency situations in the District.

## **Emergency Management**

Consistent with the National Civil Defence Emergency Management Plan, Council works with the community to manage delivery of Civil Defence Emergency Management services through a range of strategies based on the 'Four R's' of emergency management

- Reduction
- Readiness
- Response
- Recovery.

## **Environmental Health**

Environmental Health provides an effective permitting and inspection regime of registered food and alcohol

premises to ensure public health is maintained and statutory nuisances are managed.

## **Animal Control**

Animal Control manages dogs and wandering livestock, including the control of animals (excluding dogs) on public land and roads.

## **Building**

The Building Unit provides a compliance service to ensure the built environment throughout the District meets the minimum requirements of the Building Act 2004. Guidance is provided to customers throughout the building consent process.

Assessment of building consent applications is needed to meet the requirements of the Building Act 2004.

## **Rural Fire**

- Protection of people, property and the environment through education, public awareness and adequate training and equipment
- Preparation and response to rural fire emergencies.

## **Why we do it**

### **Emergency Management**

Our community has told us they want a safe environment for all to live in - one where the risk to life and property is minimised and the community is well served by emergency services.

### **Environmental Health**

- To collaborate with police and Medical Officers of Health to ensure ongoing monitoring of licenses and the enforcement of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 and to work together to develop and implement strategies for the reduction of alcohol related harm
- Protect the public from public nuisances and unreasonable noise
- Ensure compliance with Council's Gaming Policy.

### **Animal Control**

- Protect the public from dangerous animals and animals which cause a public nuisance.



### **Building**

The building activity controls building work undertaken within the District to required standards to provide for community safety.

### **Rural Fire**

- To protect life and property through control of fires in the rural areas
- To ensure preparedness of the public to respond to rural fire emergencies.

### **The assets we look after**

#### **Emergency Management**

Council provides a Civil Defence arrangement that has people as its major asset. This involves

- Seven trained Civil Defence volunteer teams
- Supporting two community emergency response teams (CERT)
- Critical mutual support arrangements with a range of emergency services, governmental and non-governmental organisations
- A trained management capability to bring the skills of volunteers to the aid of the supporting community.

Assets include two emergency response vehicles, a rescue shed with response trailers and rescue equipment,

numerous radio-telephone and satellite communications devices, public warning sirens in our coastal communities and access to community emergency facilities that have been pre-wired to receive emergency generators if needed. Finance has been approved over the next two years to wire up three retail fuel stations across the District in a similar manner to support continuity of fuel supply in emergencies, to enhance our emergency radio services and to establish an inventory of improvised flood protection resources that can be used by emergency response crews.

#### **Environmental Health**

There are no significant assets within this function.

#### **Animal Control**

The Council maintains a dog pound and stock pound as part of its operation.

#### **Building**

There are no significant assets as part of the building unit.

#### **Rural Fire**

Council has fire tankers at Woodend, Waikuku, Pines Beach, Cust, Oxford, Swannanoa and Rangiora and the fire sheds at Oxford, Cust, Waikuku, Pines Beach, Woodend and Rangiora. Further, Council has other associated fire vehicles at Woodend, Waikuku, Swannanoa and Pines Beach. The transfer of this activity

and associated assets to Fire and Emergency NZ was put in place this year.

### **What we did**

#### **Emergency Management**

##### **Communications**

An ongoing capital project to progressively upgrade our 2-way radio network to a digital GPS-embedded network was met within the planned budget. It is anticipated this project will be completed within two years.

##### **Emergency Response**

The November 2016 earthquake-tsunami response and February 2017 Port Hills Fire response consumed the Emergency Management Officers over the period November 2017 through to March 2017. This impacted on the delivery and completion of other projects programmed for 2016/17, which include:

##### **Technology upgrades**

Two equipment upgrades have been carried over to 2017/18 as the Geographic Information System (GIS) Team require more time to develop tailored tools for our field responders. The Information Technology (IT) Team also require more time to determine the best hardware devices suited to carry these tools. Tablets are being considered for our volunteer teams and a small pool car for staff. The laptops are to replace the current Emergency Operations Centre laptops which are



outdated. This project is expected to be completed within the 2017/18 financial year.

#### **Rescue Shed Toilet**

Discussions regarding funding and Development Contributions for this project will see its completion in the 2017/18 financial year.

#### **CDEM Signage**

The project is expected to be completed within the 2017/18 financial year.

#### **Environmental Health**

##### **Food Act 2014**

The implementation of the Food Act 2014 was put on hold as the Ministry for Primary Industries (MPI) reviewed issues relating to the Food Act roll out.

#### **Animal Control**

##### **Dog Pound**

Options considering the relocation and rebuild of the dog pound, identified in the 2016/17 work programme, have been put on hold until this work is required. The budget for this remains in the Long Term Plan 2015-2025.

#### **Building Services**

It is required by law that all building taking place in the District must comply with the Building Code.

#### **Regulatory Processes**

The Council continues to improve its regulatory processes so that it can meet the requirements of its community and make the Waimakariri District one of the best places to live and to do business in.

This year we continued to deliver an average processing time of five working days for both Land Information Memoranda (LIMs) and Project Information Memoranda (PIMs). These results, combined with a low percentage of consents issued outside of statutory timeframes, provide ongoing support to those buying, selling and building within the District.

#### **Rural Fire**

A new organisation to have a single fire and emergency service called Fire and Emergency New Zealand (FENZ) was proposed by Central Government, with the intention that FENZ would not only have responsibility for the New Zealand Fire Service, but also assume responsibility for Rural Fire, taking over this function from Rural Fire Authorities across the country.

The Fire and Emergency Act 2017 came into force on 1 July 2017, amalgamating the New Zealand Urban Fire Service and the National Rural Fire Authority services as FENZ.

During this financial year, the rural fire services undertaken by the Waimakariri District Council, together

with the assets, staff and volunteers were transferred to FENZ ready for them to take responsibility for providing these services from 1 July 2017.

Funding of \$80,000 for the Rangiora Fire Station has been expensed along with the cost of a feasibility study for a proposed station in Swannanoa. As from 1 July FENZ will provide all fire related functions under one organisation.

#### **Significant negative effects on the local community**

There are none.







COMMUNITY PROTECTION					
COMMUNITY OUTCOMES <i>That this activity contributes to</i>	WHAT COUNCIL PROVIDES <i>Major levels of service</i>	MEASURING PERFORMANCE	TARGET	RESULT 2015/16	RESULT 2016/17
<b>EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT</b>					
Harm to people from natural and man-made hazards is minimised and our district has the capacity and resilience to respond to natural disasters. Our District is well served by emergency services and volunteers are encouraged.	Provision of trained volunteers to assist the District in an emergency, as follows <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 5 Sector Post Teams</li> <li>• 1 Welfare Team</li> <li>• 1 NZRT12 Team.</li> </ul>	Maintain trained Civil Defence Emergency Management volunteer teams.	At least 7 trained teams maintained.	<b>Achieved</b> All seven teams remain active and continue to participate in regular training.	<b>Achieved</b> All seven teams continue to be active and participate in regular training.
<b>RURAL FIRE</b>					
Our District is well served by emergency services and volunteers are encouraged.	Managing the prevention, detection, response to and recovery from, rural fires.	Maintain volunteers who are adequately coordinated, equipped and trained to national standards within the three volunteer teams <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Swannanoa</li> <li>• Waikuku Beach</li> <li>• Pines/Kairaki.</li> </ul>	Maintain a minimum of 6 and a maximum of 20 volunteers per fire force.	<b>Achieved</b> We have 24 volunteers in the Swannanoa volunteer fire force, 155 at Waikuku Beach and 18 at Pines/Kairaki. All three fire forces are well trained and equipped with operating a smoke chaser, a rural appliance and a rural tanker.	<b>Achieved</b> We have 24 volunteers in the Swannanoa volunteer fire force, 155 at Waikuku Beach and 18 at the Pines and Kairaki Beaches. They are all adequately coordinated, equipped and trained to national standards. Handover of this activity to Fire and Emergency New Zealand (FENZ) was facilitated earlier this year.
<b>ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH SERVICES</b>					
There is a safe environment for all. Crime, injury and harm from road accidents, gambling and alcohol abuse are minimised. The centres of our main towns are safe, convenient and attractive places to visit and do business.	Achieving the safety and suitability of food for sale.	Number of inspections of licensed food premises completed and percentage of premises that complied.	100% compliance with those premises inspected.	<b>Nearly achieved</b> A total of 144 inspections were completed this year with a final result of 97% compliant premises. Three of the premises inspected were issued notifications to improve, which they did. Another premise was non-compliant in relation to hygiene issues. The shop closed voluntarily and the issues were resolved.	<b>Achieved</b> 100% compliance.



## COMMUNITY PROTECTION

COMMUNITY OUTCOMES <i>That this activity contributes to</i>	WHAT COUNCIL PROVIDES <i>Major levels of service</i>	MEASURING PERFORMANCE	TARGET	RESULT 2015/16	RESULT 2016/17
	Ensuring the sale, supply and consumption of alcohol is undertaken safely and responsibly and the harm caused by the excessive or inappropriate consumption of alcohol is minimised.	Number of inspections of licensed alcohol premises completed and percentage of premises that complied.	100% compliance with those premises inspected.	<b>Nearly achieved</b> 178 inspections of licensed food premises were completed this year with a final result of 97% compliant premises. Of those inspected four were issued notifications to improve, which they did. One premise was identified to have issues with intoxication which has been addressed by Police.	<b>Achieved</b> 100% compliance.
	Provision of a compliance service to enforce noise complaints.	Excessive noise complaints received by after-hours contractors are responded to within two hours.  All other noise complaints are responded to within 48 hours.	100%  90%	<b>Not achieved</b> During the second half of the year we experienced some technical issues recording service requests. These issues have been resolved. With 82% of all excessive noise complaints were responded to within two hours and 75% of all other noise complaints responded to within 48 hours.	<b>Not achieved</b> 79%. The reason the target is not being met is down to time pressures and the inability to respond within two hours on a Friday and Saturday night when noise control officers are responding to consecutive complaints. We are currently investigating with the service provider an additional patrol in the Waimakariri District on Friday and Saturday evenings.  82%. There are a number of midweek calls where staff are unable to attend within 48 hours as they are required elsewhere.



COMMUNITY PROTECTION					
COMMUNITY OUTCOMES <i>That this activity contributes to</i>	WHAT COUNCIL PROVIDES <i>Major levels of service</i>	MEASURING PERFORMANCE	TARGET	RESULT 2015/16	RESULT 2016/17
	Provision of a compliance service to enforce nuisance complaints, e.g. offensive smells, dangerous litter and abandoned motor vehicles.	Serious nuisance complaints are responded to within 24 hours.	100%	<b>Achieved</b> - 100% responded to within 24 hours.	<b>Not achieved</b> 69%. The complaints that were not responded to within 24 hours included call back requests with no further incidents or complaints, which are currently coded as serious nuisance but are really seeking Council advice. There were also calls that were identified as not serious enough to attend during the weekend and were followed up the next week.
		All other nuisance complaints responded to within 48 hours.	90%	<b>Not achieved</b> - During the second half of the year we experienced some technical issues recording service requests. These issues have been resolved. 80% of all nuisance complaints were responded to within 48 hours.	<b>Not achieved</b> 80%. Indicative of calls that come in during the weekend where by mid Monday the 48 hour period has already expired. Will look to extend the time period or reduce the percentage achieved.
	Provision of a compliance service to enforce the safety of swimming pool fences as per the Fencing of Swimming Pools Act 1987.	Number of swimming pools audited annually.	200	<b>Achieved</b> 330 swimming pools audited.	<b>Achieved</b> 450 swimming pools audited.



COMMUNITY PROTECTION					
COMMUNITY OUTCOMES <i>That this activity contributes to</i>	WHAT COUNCIL PROVIDES <i>Major levels of service</i>	MEASURING PERFORMANCE	TARGET	RESULT 2015/16	RESULT 2016/17
<b>ANIMAL CONTROL SERVICES</b>					
There is a safe environment for all.	To make provisions for the care and control of dogs in our community.	Complaints responded to within 24 hours for serious attacks and 48 hours for other incidences.	100%	<b>Achieved</b> 100% complaints responded to within 24 hours.	<b>Achieved</b> 100% complaints responded to within 24 hours.
				<b>Nearly achieved</b> During the second half of the year we experienced some technical issues recording service requests. These issues have been resolved. 95% of all complaints were responded to within 48 hours.	<b>Achieved</b> 100% complaints responded to within 48 hours.
	Response to wandering stock as per the Impounding Act 1955.	Calls for wandering stock responded to within one hour.	100%	<b>Not achieved</b> During the second half of the year we experienced some technical issues recording service requests. These issues have been resolved. 89% of calls for wandering stock were responded to within one hour.	<b>Not achieved</b> 61% The majority of calls for wandering stock were received on a Friday and Saturday over a short timeframe, and the contractor did not have capacity to respond to them all within the target. The contractor is currently reviewing the number of patrols available at peak periods.
<b>BUILDING SERVICES</b>					
There is a safe environment for all.	Monitoring the performance of the delivery of building compliance services.	Building consent applications processed within the statutory 20 days.	100%	<b>Nearly achieved</b> This year 1518 building consent applications were received and 1504 granted. A total of three consents were granted outside of the statutory timeframe and 11 not granted, for various reasons. Overall, the average timeframe for processing consents was 11 working days.	<b>Nearly achieved</b> 1938 consent applications were granted over the year at an average of 10 working days. Which meant 99% of all building consents were processed within the statutory timeframe. This year 11 jobs were granted outside the 20 day goal.



COMMUNITY PROTECTION					
COMMUNITY OUTCOMES <i>That this activity contributes to</i>	WHAT COUNCIL PROVIDES <i>Major levels of service</i>	MEASURING PERFORMANCE	TARGET	RESULT 2015/16	RESULT 2016/17
		Code of compliance certificates issued within the statutory 20 days.	100%	<b>Nearly achieved</b> A total of 1771 Code Compliance Certificates were issued, 96% of those within the statutory timeframe.	<b>Nearly achieved</b> 1764 Code Compliance Certificates were granted at an average of 9 working days, with 98% being issued within the statutory timeframe. Over the year 2% or 39 jobs were granted over 20 days.
		Maintain Building Consent Authority (BCA) accreditation.	Accreditation maintained.	<b>Achieved</b> BCA accreditation was renewed in July 2015 for a two year period. Re-assessment provisionally scheduled for July 2017.	<b>Achieved</b> Accreditation has remained valid over the financial year.
		Project Information Memoranda (PIM) applications issued in 20 working days.	100%	<b>Nearly achieved</b> A total of 1038 or 98.5% of all Project Information Memoranda (PIMs) were issued this year within 20 working days, at an average of seven working days per PIM.	<b>Nearly achieved</b> 1049 PIMs were issued over the year at an average of 9 days. There was only one job that was issued outside the 20 day goal over the financial year. 99.5%
		Audit premises for building warrants of fitness.	100% compliance.	<b>Not achieved</b> There were two Building Warrants of Fitness (WoFs) carried out this year. Procedural changes have been made, which will have an impact on increasing numbers next year.	<b>Not achieved</b> There were 43 Building Warrants of Fitness (WoFs) audited over the year, 13 were non compliant. These should reduce over the next year as a result of working together.
		Land Information Memoranda (LIM) applications issued in 10 working days.	100%	<b>Achieved</b> 100% We issued 2017 LIMs for 2015/16. 100% of those were issued within the statutory timeframe.	<b>Achieved</b> 1954 LIMs were issued for 2016/17 and 100% of those were issued within the statutory timeframe of 10 days.



## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT

### for the year ended 30 June 2017 for Community Protection

	2016 Long Term Plan	2017 Long Term Plan	2017 Actual
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>			
General Rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	1,720	1,725	1,641
Targeted Rates	278	303	304
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	7
Fees and charges	6,057	6,120	5,422
Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL OPERATING FUNDING</b>	<b>8,055</b>	<b>8,148</b>	<b>7,374</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>			
Payments to staff and suppliers	7,423	7,386	6,567
Finance costs	27	53	10
Internal charges and overheads applied	494	494	455
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>	<b>7,944</b>	<b>7,933</b>	<b>7,031</b>
<b>SURPLUS (DEFICIT) OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>	<b>111</b>	<b>215</b>	<b>343</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	391	90	52
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>	<b>391</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>52</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>			
Capital expenditure			
- to meet additional demand	16	-	-
- to improve the level of service	133	65	167
- to replace existing assets	247	56	58
Increase (decrease) in reserves	106	184	170
Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>	<b>502</b>	<b>305</b>	<b>395</b>
<b>SURPLUS (DEFICIT) OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>	<b>(111)</b>	<b>(215)</b>	<b>(343)</b>
<b>FUNDING BALANCE</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>



# Community Development

*Waimakariri District Council has a role in supporting the community and voluntary sector.*

## Overview of the Activity

### What we provide

Community Development provides leadership, advocacy and project coordination services. This work is delivered by the Community Team and collaboratively funded by the Waimakariri District Council and a variety of Government and non-Government funding bodies, including Ministries of Health, Justice and Social Development, the Department of Internal Affairs and Canterbury Community Trust.

### Guiding documents include

- Waimakariri Community Development Strategy 2007-2016
- Waimakariri Youth Development Strategy 2010
- Waimakariri Community Alcohol Action Plan 2009
- New Zealand Injury Prevention Strategy
- Social Services Waimakariri Charter 2010
- The World Health Organisation Safe Community criteria.

The World Health Organisation has identified the Waimakariri District as one of the safest local

authorities in New Zealand. An important factor in this success has been the Council's commitment to the Community Team's role in ensuring the continuation of Waimakariri District's status as an International Safe Community.

### The Community Team provides

- Community partnerships that promote safety in the community
- Programmes that improve safety by targeting high-risk groups
- Programmes that document the frequency and causes of injuries – both intentional and unintentional (self-directed accidents and violence)
- On going participation in national and international Safe Communities networks.

The Council also provides community housing in the form of elderly persons housing. There are 112 pensioner housing units located in Oxford, Rangiora, Woodend and Kaiapoi. Council also owns and manages eleven rental houses, one each at Browns Rock and Cust and nine in Rangiora.

### Why we do it

To 'Engage, Connect, Inform and Empower' Waimakariri residents, fostering a 'whole of community' response to identified community aspirations and needs for a 'safer, happier, healthier district'.

To provide a relatively low cost housing option for the District's elderly.

To provide a contribution to increasing the number of affordable family homes available to the community.

### The assets we look after

The Council owns and manages 112 pensioner units.

### What we did

Significant staff input went into our three Annual Plan priorities:

- Welcoming, connecting, informing and empowering migrants and newcomers
- Supporting the volunteer sector to attract, develop and retain volunteers in the recreational, education, health and social support sectors of



our communities. The aim being to encourage volunteering as a means to connect into the community. The Waimakariri TimeBank and Learning Exchange initiative is a significant project under development, as part of this.

- Staff continue to support existing residents groups and have begun planning for neighbourhood development in new subdivisions; however the bulk of the work for this priority area will be carried into the 2017/18 financial year.

Community Team priorities are generally long-term. Facilitation of a 'Welcome Ambassador' pilot for Pegasus town was completed in November 2016. However, this did not represent a significant percentage of rates spend. Overall, Community Development staff input into the project would have cost no more than (\$5,000), with project costs externally funded.

#### *Significant negative effects on the local community*

There are none.



COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT					
COMMUNITY OUTCOMES <i>That this activity contributes to</i>	WHAT COUNCIL PROVIDES <i>Major levels of service</i>	MEASURING PERFORMANCE	TARGET	RESULT 2015/16	RESULT 2016/17
<b>CONNECTED EMPOWERED COMMUNITIES</b>					
People have wide ranging opportunities for learning and being informed.	Facilitating networking opportunities for local volunteers from the community, social and health sectors.	Number of networking opportunities facilitated.	At least six networking opportunities annually.	<b>Achieved</b> A total of 11 networking events were held this year.	<b>Nearly achieved</b> A total of five networking events were held this year.
<b>INFORMED COMMUNITIES</b>					
People have wide-ranging opportunities for learning and being informed.	Providing community information via printed and online media.	Regularly preparing and widely distributing an information newsletter (Chatter) containing current community information via print and online.	At least 3000 people and organisations receive the monthly 'Chatter' newsletter.	<b>Achieved</b> Over 3000 copies of Chatter were distributed on-line and in print to community and service representatives.	<b>Achieved</b> Chatter maintains readership levels, in-line with targets and we continue to receive requests for more copies.
<b>EMPOWERED COMMUNITIES</b>					
Our people are supported by a wide range of health services that are available and accessible in our District.  Our community's needs for health and social services are met.  There is a safe environment for all.	Providing informed advice and information to assist local groups and organisations in successfully applying for funding for initiatives that connect, support, or empower the community.	Number and success of applications by groups and organisations assisted.	At least 70% of applications successful for at least part of their requirements.	<b>Achieved</b> Three funding seminars were held this year with all 7 organisations successful in their request for funding.	<b>Achieved</b> The Community Team provide a link for Community Groups to access funding information and training. There were nine applications for funding received this year and all were successful.
	Maintaining (WHO) International Safe Community accreditation for the Waimakariri District.	Monitoring, reporting and preparing applications for re-accreditation as required.	Accreditation maintained.	<b>Achieved</b> Re-designated as an International Safe Community (ISC) 27 June 2013.	<b>Achieved</b> Accreditation maintained.



COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT					
COMMUNITY OUTCOMES <i>That this activity contributes to</i>	WHAT COUNCIL PROVIDES <i>Major levels of service</i>	MEASURING PERFORMANCE	TARGET	RESULT 2015/16	RESULT 2016/17
Housing is affordable and available to meet the needs of an ageing population, responses to natural disasters and population growth.	Provision of housing for the elderly units and community housing units.	Percentage of occupancy per year.	98%	<b>Achieved</b> A 98.53% average occupancy per quarter for the year.	<b>Nearly achieved</b> 95.44% collectively, pensioner and affordable housing came close to its targeted occupancy levels. However, several factors have contributed to vacancies over the year including a policy review, remedial works and unit refurbishment and renewals.



## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT

### for the year ended 30 June 2017 for Community Development

	2016 Long Term Plan	2017 Long Term Plan	2017 Actual
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>			
General Rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	461	480	438
Targeted rates	-	-	-
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	40	41	189
Fees and charges	1,139	1,183	970
Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	2	1
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL OPERATING FUNDING</b>	<b>1,640</b>	<b>1,706</b>	<b>1,598</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>			
Payments to staff and suppliers	1,215	1,222	1,220
Finance costs	271	371	144
Internal charges and overheads applied	110	112	109
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>	<b>1,596</b>	<b>1,705</b>	<b>1,473</b>
<b>SURPLUS (DEFICIT) OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>125</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	(89)	(94)	(98)
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>	<b>(89)</b>	<b>(94)</b>	<b>(98)</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>			
Capital expenditure			
- to meet additional demand	-	-	-
- to improve the level of service	-	-	-
- to replace existing assets	194	133	-
Increase (decrease) in reserves	(239)	(226)	27
Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>	<b>(45)</b>	<b>(93)</b>	<b>27</b>
<b>SURPLUS (DEFICIT) OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>	<b>(44)</b>	<b>(1)</b>	<b>(125)</b>
<b>FUNDING BALANCE</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>



# ***Property Management***



# Property Management

*The Council owns and manages over 1,000 properties and buildings within the District.*

## **What we provide**

The Council owns and manages a number of properties and buildings in the District including social housing, commercial plantations, forestry reserves and strategic investments which it retains for the purposes of generating revenue for ratepayers, as well as providing sites and buildings of strategic importance.

## **Why we do it**

To ensure that properties of Waimakariri District Council meet community needs and ratepayers receive an appropriate return on their investments.

To manage the forestry function for conservation and commercial purposes.

## **The assets we look after**

The property division looks after a number of Council building assets, including the Oxford Service Centre, the Rangiora Service Centre and 112 pensioner housing units located in Oxford, Rangiora, Woodend and Kaiapoi. Further it has eleven rental houses, one at Browns Rock, one in Cust and nine in Rangiora. Seven of the Rangiora houses were built as part of a community housing

project and the other four from properties strategically acquired or historically on Council reserve land.

Four leased camping grounds with associated buildings are managed at Ashley Gorge, Woodend Beach, Waikuku Beach and Kairaki Beach.

Also, approximately 600 hectares of forestry land is managed along with over 438 leases or licences of Council property, including 83 individual Rangiora airfield licences.

## **What we did**

A wide range of operational and capital projects were completed during the year for various property portfolio's and for other parts of Council. Several strategic land transactions have been completed or negotiated in relation to town centres, in particular in for the Blake Street carpark and Riverview developments. Other land transactions have been progressed for small through to significant infrastructure projects, in particular several related to transportation initiatives around Kaiapoi like the Northern Arterial Route in West Kaiapoi.

## **Office Space - Rangiora**

The fit-out projects for the Farmers office space and Ashley building came in 12 per cent above budget due to additional strengthening works and additional expenditure associated with the discovery of asbestos at the Ashley building.

## **Oxford Service Centre and Library**

Substantial progress has been made on the Oxford Service Centre and Library redevelopment. However, as it was not completed within this financial year the project was carried forward. The Oxford Service Centre and Library opened to the public in September 2017.

## **Camp Grounds**

Collectively, commercial and camping ground activities are slightly up on revenue but 62 per cent over on expenditure. This is mainly due to \$75,000 needing to be spent on the camping grounds for urgent reactive repairs and costs peripheral to a significant fire event at the Ashley Camp. New capital renewal expenditure for the camping grounds has been approved for the 2017/18 financial year to address risks of service



delivery failures. This will be subject to a strategic review to ensure renewal expenditure supports the lessee's business model and is a good investment from Council's perspective.

### **Housing**

Collectively, pensioner and affordable housing is close to budget for revenue but overspent by about 10 per cent on operations. This is due to costs associated with asbestos testing and reactive repairs for sewer and land drainage issues, as well as investment in modelling the longer term cost profile of owning and operating this activity. The budget for the 2017/18 financial year has been increased in part to allow for asbestos testing and the development of an asbestos management plan, required by April 2018.

Most of the planned capital renewal expenditure planned for housing has been deferred to the 2017/18 financial year. Three units were scheduled for refurbishment but have delayed due to the discovery of asbestos. In most cases asbestos found in our units has already been adequately addressed and as such presents a very low risk to tenants and contractors. The ideal time to remove asbestos from housing units is when other refurbishment works are scheduled and as such the timing of the refurbishment of these units has been delayed to allow for the removal of the asbestos.

### **Forestry Management**

Due to the uncertainty associated with aspects of

forestry management and the scale of the proposed coastal forest, it was decided to outsource the proposed harvest scheduled for the year. Following consultation a number of changes have been made and the proposed harvest has been deferred to the 2017/18 year. As a result, very little revenue was received for forestry - down from a budget of \$250,000.

Operational expenditure for forestry was considerably higher than budget primarily due to recoverable transfer costs relating to the Rural Fire function that has been transferred to the new entity Fire and Emergency New Zealand (FENZ) and higher than anticipated expenditure on firebreaks, establishment and site preparation costs. Some of these costs were associated with the last of the remediation work from the storm event in 2013.

### **Significant negative effects on the local community**

- Council is committed to supporting the psychosocial wellbeing of residents.



PROPERTY MANAGEMENT					
COMMUNITY OUTCOMES <i>That this activity contributes to</i>	WHAT COUNCIL PROVIDES <i>Major levels of service</i>	MEASURING PERFORMANCE	TARGETS	RESULT 2015/16	RESULT 2016/17
There is a safe environment for all.	Responding to requests received about the maintenance or management of Council property.	Service requests responded to within 24 hours and actioned within 10 working days.	100%	<b>Not Achieved</b> A total of 210 service requests were received. 87% of those were responded to within 24 hours and 76% were actioned within 10 days. A review of this measure and associated processes is currently underway. In addition, interim reporting will be established to monitor performance throughout the coming year and address issues of timeliness.	<b>Not achieved</b> A total of 188 requests have been received. Of those 158 or 84% were responded to within 24 hours and 153 or 81% were actioned within 10 working days.



## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT

### for the year ended 30 June 2017 for Property Management

	2016 Long Term Plan	2017 Long Term Plan	2017 Actual
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>			
General Rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	-	-	-
Targeted Rates	-	-	-
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-
Fees and charges	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads recovered	191	191	72
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	311	432	302
<b>TOTAL OPERATING FUNDING</b>	<b>502</b>	<b>623</b>	<b>374</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>			
Payments to staff and suppliers	254	257	453
Finance costs	38	52	20
Internal charges and overheads applied	35	36	37
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>	<b>327</b>	<b>345</b>	<b>510</b>
<b>SURPLUS (DEFICIT) OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>	<b>175</b>	<b>278</b>	<b>(136)</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	192	(13)	552
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	745	178	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>	<b>937</b>	<b>165</b>	<b>552</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>			
Capital expenditure			
- to meet additional demand	-	-	-
- to improve the level of service	1,129	45	2,408
- to replace existing assets	40	10	41
Increase (decrease) in reserves	(57)	388	(2,033)
Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>	<b>1,112</b>	<b>443</b>	<b>416</b>
<b>SURPLUS (DEFICIT) OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>	<b>(175)</b>	<b>(278)</b>	<b>136</b>
<b>FUNDING BALANCE</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>







# ***Earthquake Recovery***



# Earthquake Recovery

## *What we provide*

### **Community facilities and reserves**

This includes a programme of repair and replacement of damaged and understrength facilities making affordable improvements in the process.

### **Town centre strategies and plans**

Both Rangiora and Kaiapoi Town Centres have faced significant challenges as a result of earthquake damage and earthquake-prone buildings. The Council, through Enterprise North Canterbury continues to assist with Town Centre business support and marketing.

### **Increased residential development**

The District is experiencing a substantial increase in new housing in response to earthquake generated needs and as a result of the Council agreement with CERA is leading to substantial new residential development in Kaiapoi.

### **Social recovery support and communications**

The demand for extended support has steadily reduced but the earthquake hub in Kaiapoi continues to provide

information and referral to advisory services for people and households experiencing the continuing effects of the earthquakes.

## *Why we do it*

1048 residential properties were 'red zoned' and subject to Crown buyout offer, with the period for property settlements now closed. All but 30 properties have been acquired by the Crown.

## *What we did*

There were a number of projects signalled this year to be started or completed. These projects have generally either been completed or, in some cases, construction is currently underway.

### **Charles Street Sewer Pump Station and Rising Main**

This project involves construction of a new sewage pump station in Charles Street to replace an existing earthquake damaged pump station. It also includes a new 540m long 200mm diameter sewage pumping main from the new pump station, along Charles Street to an existing pumping main near the corner of Jollie Street and

Charles Street. This new pump station is responsible for conveying wastewater from the Kaiapoi commercial area and surrounding areas and delivering it through to the Kaiapoi Wastewater Treatment Plant. The project was completed in August 2016.

### **Kaiapoi East Water Re-Routing**

This project involves construction of a new 200mm diameter water main from Williams Street/Cass Street intersection, along the northern edge of the Kaiapoi East Regeneration area, and linking into the existing trunk main on Beach Road. The new main will restore capacity and resilience to the Kaiapoi East water supply network.

The project has advanced through detailed design, tendering, and contract award. It was completed in September 2017.

### **Kaiapoi Wharf**

Work on the redevelopment of the Kaiapoi Wharf has begun, and has seen some disruption for regular users while the strengthening and upgrades to both the wharf



and the wharf side area are completed. This project, which is being undertaken by the Waimakariri District Council in conjunction with Environment Canterbury (ECan), is part of the overall earthquake recovery and regeneration of the Kaiapoi Riverbanks area.

The redevelopment of the wharf area includes the following key items of work:

Scope	Provisional timing
Enabling works, services disconnections/relocations, some stopbank works (ECan)	Complete
Railway platform and downstream wharf deconstruction	Complete
Stopbank raising (behind wharf) and bank re-shaping (ECan)	Complete
Upstream wharf strengthening works	Complete
Wharf side site-works, including new access roads and parking areas	Complete
Stopbank repairs and realignment (toward Williams Street bridge)	TBC (ECan)
Landscaping works	Complete

### **Kaiapoi East Sewer Re-Routing**

This project involves construction of a new sewage pump station in Feldwick Drive to replace an existing earthquake damaged pump station. Many damaged sewers in Kaiapoi East will also be replaced, relined or repaired as part of this project. The completed sewer network in this area will be more resilient to future earthquakes by using steeper and shallower sewers to convey sewage to a pump station that is closer to the remaining residential properties.

The project has advanced through detailed design, tendering, and contract award. The construction of the pump station and replacement sewers is underway and due to be complete by February 2018.

### **Courtenay Drive**

This project involves construction of two new sewage pump stations in Courtenay Drive to replace an existing earthquake damaged pump station. Many damaged sewers in the Courtenay Drive area will also be replaced, relined or repaired as part of this project. The existing sewage pump station is a long way from the remaining residential properties. To avoid the cost of replacing deep sewers in difficult ground conditions up to the existing pump station, two new pump stations will be constructed close to the residential areas and a new 100mm diameter pumping main will be laid between them.

The project has advanced through detailed design, tendering, and contract award. The construction of the pump stations and replacement sewers is underway and due to be complete by November 2018.

### **Regeneration Implementation Plan**

A major achievement this year was the completion of the Regeneration Plan for the areas that were 'Red Zoned' in Kaiapoi, the Pines Beach and Kairaki. This has provided the framework for the development of the regeneration areas.

The first steps of the implementation are underway and began in early 2017. These involve:

- Working with the Crown Land Information New Zealand (LINZ) on a Land Divestment Plan
- Preparing a timeline/schedule for regeneration area projects
- Preparing a Participation Strategy – this will highlight how the community can be involved in projects.

### **Significant negative effects on the local community**

- The Council is committed to supporting the psychosocial wellbeing of residents.



## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT

### for the year ended 30 June 2017 for Earthquake Recovery

	2016 Long Term Plan	2017 Long Term Plan	2017 Actual
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>			
General Rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	1,901	2,947	-
Targeted Rates	-	-	830
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-
Fees and Charges	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	50	51	-
<b>TOTAL OPERATING FUNDING</b>	<b>1,951</b>	<b>2,998</b>	<b>830</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>			
Payments to staff and suppliers	665	283	568
Finance costs	1,742	2,102	953
Internal charges and overheads applied	-	-	-
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>	<b>2,407</b>	<b>2,385</b>	<b>1,521</b>
<b>SURPLUS (DEFICIT) OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>	<b>(456)</b>	<b>613</b>	<b>(691)</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	11,012	5,559	1,772
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	9,183	100	2,482
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>	<b>20,195</b>	<b>5,659</b>	<b>4,254</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>			
Capital expenditure			
- to meet additional demand	-	-	-
- to improve the level of service	570	-	913
- to replace existing assets	32,359	11,672	6,383
Increase (decrease) in reserves	(13,190)	(5,400)	(3,734)
Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>	<b>19,739</b>	<b>6,272</b>	<b>3,563</b>
<b>SURPLUS (DEFICIT) OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>	<b>456</b>	<b>(613)</b>	<b>691</b>
<b>FUNDING BALANCE</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>



# ***Council Controlled Organisations (CCOs)***

TE KŌHAKA O TŪHAITARA TRUST

ENTERPRISE NORTH CANTERBURY

TRANSWASTE CANTERBURY LTD



# Council Controlled ORGANISATIONS

*Delivering services and managing facilities on Council's behalf.*

## **Te Kōhaka o Tūhaitara Trust**

The objective of the Trust is the management and administration of 550 hectares of coastal reserve land in accordance with the terms of the Trust deed.

The Trust gives effect to a formal partnership between the Council and Te Rūnanga O Ngāi Tahu and each partner appoints half of the trustees.

The Trust was formed in response to negotiations between the Crown and Ngāi Tahu over the coastal reserve land. The Trust's control of the land is subject to the Reserves Act 1977.

The Trust's Vision is *"To create a coastal reserve which is founded on and expresses strong ecological, conservation and cultural values and provides opportunity for compatible recreation and education activities for all people of New Zealand and to uphold the mana of Ngāi Tahu Whānui by protecting and enhancing the mahinga kai values of Tūtaepatu lagoon".*

## **Enterprise North Canterbury**

Enterprise North Canterbury is a not for profit trust which provides promotion and economic development services for the North Canterbury region on behalf of Waimakariri and Hurunui District Councils. Its activities are focused on developing existing businesses and promoting new businesses within the region. The Trust also promotes the region as a visitor destination.

The Mayors of the two councils are trustees and the two Chief Executive Officers are advisory trustees. Other trustees are appointed jointly by the Hurunui and Waimakariri District Councils.

## **Transwaste Canterbury Limited**

Transwaste Canterbury Limited operates a regional landfill at Kate Valley and associated transport services in a joint venture with Canterbury Waste Services.

The Waimakariri District Council is one of the councils in the Canterbury region which between them own 50% of the shares in Transwaste Canterbury Limited.

The other Councils are Christchurch City Council, Ashburton District Council, Selwyn District Council and the Hurunui District Council. The Council shareholders appoint representatives to a joint committee which in turn appoints four of the eight directors.



## COUNCIL CONTROLLED ORGANISATIONS (CCOS)

COMMUNITY OUTCOMES <i>That this activity contributes to</i>	WHAT COUNCIL PROVIDES <i>Major levels of service</i>	MEASURING PERFORMANCE	TARGETS	RESULT 2015/16	RESULT 2016/17
<b>TE KŌHAKA O TŪHAITARA TRUST</b>					
There are areas of significant indigenous vegetation and habitats for indigenous fauna.  Heritage buildings and sites are protected and the cultural heritage link with our past is preserved.	Completing the staged restoration of Tūhaitara Coastal Park to restore its mauri and mahinga kai values.	Establishment of new biota nodes to assist in the restoration of the indigenous coastal ecosystem.  Maintaining functional trails per year to provide walking, cycling and horse riding recreational experiences.  Develop and implement environmental education modules through engaging learning institutions.	2 per year.  At least 15 kilometres.  At least 5 institutions engaged.	<b>Achieved</b> Two new nodes established this year.  Over 15 kilometres of trails maintained.  Over 5 institutions engaged.	<b>Achieved</b> The Trust has met their target of establishing two biota nodes this financial year.  At least 15.5km of walking, cycling and bridle trails within the park for recreation purposes is provided and maintained. Additional trails have been established as part of recent forestry work.  The Trust has continued to develop educational modules and included water testing.
<b>ENTERPRISE NORTH CANTERBURY</b>					
There is a safe environment for all.  The centres of our main towns are safe, convenient and attractive places to visit and do business.	Retaining and supporting existing small to medium businesses.	Number of businesses assessed for training and coaching needs.	A minimum of 55 capability assessments.	<b>Achieved</b> 113 assessments.	<b>Achieved</b> This year a total of 93 capability assessments were undertaken by ENC with a total of \$101,593 NZTE Fund vouchers issued.



## COUNCIL CONTROLLED ORGANISATIONS (CCOS)

COMMUNITY OUTCOMES <i>That this activity contributes to</i>	WHAT COUNCIL PROVIDES <i>Major levels of service</i>	MEASURING PERFORMANCE	TARGETS	RESULT 2015/16	RESULT 2016/17
		Assessment by New Zealand Trade and Enterprise of ENC services through annual customer survey.	A minimum of 80% customer satisfaction from NZT&E survey.	<b>Achieved</b> 100% satisfaction.	<b>Achieved</b> 89% satisfaction. ENC continue to achieve great results with respect to NZTE and support Callaghan well in the region.
		Business seminars and workshops delivered.	12 annually.	<b>Achieved</b> 30 seminars held this year.	<b>Nearly achieved</b> This year there were a total of 10 courses made up of 32 half day workshops with 88 attendees and/or business owners.
<b>TRANSWASTE CANTERBURY LIMITED</b>					
<p>There is a safe environment for all.</p> <p>Core utility services are provided in a timely, sustainable and affordable manner.</p> <p>Waste recycling and re-use of solid waste is encouraged and residues are managed so that they minimise harm to the environment.</p> <p>Waste collection services are provided to a high standard.</p>	No proven breaches of the Resource Management Act 1991.	Compliance with all consent conditions.	100%	<b>Achieved</b> No known breaches of consent conditions.	<b>Achieved</b> No known breaches of consent conditions.
	Reliability of access to the Kate Valley landfill.	Percentage of landfill available to waste transporters during normal annual transport access hours.	99%	<b>Achieved</b> 100%	<b>Achieved</b> 100%



# ***Financial Management***

## **FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

- Consolidated Statement of Financial Performance
- Consolidated Statement of Other Comprehensive Revenue and Expense
- Consolidated Statement of Changes in Net Assets / Equity
- Consolidated Financial Position
- Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows

## **FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR WHOLE OF COUNCIL**

## **ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

## **FINANCIAL BENCHMARKING**

## **NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

- Rates
- Subsidies and grants
- Other revenue
- Other Gains
- Non Significant Activities (Corporate Services)
- Expenditure
- Severance Payments
- Income Tax
- Cash and Cash Equivalents
- Other Financial Assets
- Trade and Other Receivables
- Non-current Assets Held For Sale
- Forestry Assets

- Investments in Associates
- Derivative Financial Instruments
- Investment Property
- Property, Plant and Equipment
- Infrastructural Assets
- Intangible
- Impairment
- Trade and Other Payables
- Employee Benefit Liabilities
- Development and Other Contributions
- Borrowings
- Equity
- Statement of special and separate funds
- Statement of cash flow reconciliation
- Financial Instruments
- Commitments and Contingencies
- Remuneration
- Related Parties
- Landfill Sites and Aftercare Provision
- Capital Management
- Events After Balance Date
- Explanation of Major Variances Against Budget

## **COST OF ACTIVITY STATEMENTS**

## **OTHER DISCLOSURES**







# ***Financial Statements***

- Consolidated Statement of Financial Performance for the year ended 30 June 2017
- Consolidated Statement of Other Comprehensive Revenue and Expense for the year ended 30 June 2017
- Consolidated Statement of Changes in Net Assets / Equity for the year ended 30 June 2017
- Consolidated Financial Position as at 30 June 2017
- Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows for the year ended 30 June 2017



## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

### for the year ended 30 June 2017

	Note	Group 2017 Actual	Parent 2017 Actual	Parent 2017 Budget	Group 2016 Actual	Parent 2016 Actual
		\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Revenue</b>						
Rates	1	53,037	53,037	52,533	49,463	49,463
Interest		282	282	639	558	558
Subsidies and grants	2	6,389	6,389	6,367	6,829	6,829
Other revenue	3	19,289	19,289	16,668	19,782	19,782
Development and other Contributions	20	15,282	15,282	9,899	9,608	9,608
Earthquake Recoveries - Insurance		-	-	-	7,781	7,781
Earthquake Recoveries - Government		1,747	1,747	2,700	2,017	2,017
Earthquake Recoveries - Other		-	-	-	-	-
Vested Assets		14,323	14,323	12,479	16,036	16,036
<b>TOTAL REVENUE EXCLUDING GAINS</b>		<b>110,349</b>	<b>110,349</b>	<b>101,285</b>	<b>112,075</b>	<b>112,075</b>
<b>Operating expenses by activity</b>						
Governance		2,094	2,094	2,145	1,727	1,727
District Development		4,914	4,914	5,022	5,427	5,427
Roads and Footpaths		16,996	16,996	16,996	16,913	16,913
Water Supply		7,729	7,729	6,518	7,608	7,608
Sewerage and the Treatment and Disposal of Sewage		9,102	9,102	8,781	8,565	8,565
Stormwater Drainage		4,356	4,356	3,787	3,442	3,442
Solid Waste		6,577	6,577	6,836	6,276	6,276
Libraries and Museums		4,202	4,202	4,749	3,969	3,969
Recreation		15,906	15,906	14,861	15,034	15,034
Community Protection		7,074	7,074	7,231	7,509	7,509
Community Development		1,794	1,794	1,890	1,829	1,829
Property Management		846	846	732	119	119
Earthquake Recovery		1,529	1,529	1,704	1,809	1,809
Non Significant Activities	5	2,396	2,396	1,820	5,969	5,969
<b>TOTAL EXPENSES</b>	6	<b>85,515</b>	<b>85,515</b>	<b>83,072</b>	<b>86,196</b>	<b>86,196</b>
<b>OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT) BEFORE GAINS</b>		<b>24,834</b>	<b>24,834</b>	<b>18,213</b>	<b>25,879</b>	<b>25,879</b>
Other gains	4	3,654	3,654	-	1,098	1,098
<b>OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT) AFTER GAINS</b>		<b>28,488</b>	<b>28,488</b>	<b>18,213</b>	<b>26,977</b>	<b>26,977</b>
Plus Share of Associates	14	(102)	-	-	25	-
<b>NET SURPLUS / (DEFICIT) BEFORE TAXATION</b>		<b>28,386</b>	<b>28,488</b>	<b>18,213</b>	<b>27,002</b>	<b>26,977</b>
Less Taxation expense	8	(349)	(349)	(75)	(217)	(217)
<b>NET SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)</b>		<b>28,037</b>	<b>28,139</b>	<b>18,138</b>	<b>26,785</b>	<b>26,760</b>
<b>Total operating expenditure includes</b>						
Interest	6	4,138	4,138	6,600	4,545	4,545

The accompanying accounting policies and notes form part of these financial statements.



## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF OTHER COMPREHENSIVE REVENUE AND EXPENSE for the year ended 30 June 2017

	Note	Group 2017 Actual	Parent 2017 Actual	Parent 2017 Budget	Group 2016 Actual	Parent 2016 Actual
		\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>NET SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)</b>		<b>28,037</b>	<b>28,139</b>	<b>18,138</b>	<b>26,785</b>	<b>26,760</b>
<i>Other comprehensive revenue and expense</i>						
Gain/(Loss) on asset revaluation	22a	94,228	94,228	42,721	23,242	23,011
Increase/(decrease) in asset revaluation reserve due to Impairment & impairment reversal	22a	8,451	8,451	-	11,344	11,344
Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense	22a	1,232	1,232	-	(29)	(29)
<b>TOTAL OTHER COMPREHENSIVE REVENUE AND EXPENSE</b>		<b>103,911</b>	<b>103,911</b>	<b>42,721</b>	<b>34,557</b>	<b>34,326</b>
<b>TOTAL COMPREHENSIVE REVENUE AND EXPENSE</b>		<b>131,948</b>	<b>132,050</b>	<b>60,859</b>	<b>61,342</b>	<b>61,086</b>

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN NET ASSETS / EQUITY for the year ended 30 June 2017

	Note	Group 2017 Actual	Parent 2017 Actual	Parent 2017 Budget	Group 2016 Actual	Parent 2016 Actual
		\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>EQUITY AT BEGINNING OF THE YEAR</b>		<b>1,425,094</b>	<b>1,422,259</b>	<b>1,390,768</b>	<b>1,363,752</b>	<b>1,361,173</b>
Net Surplus / (Deficit) for the year		28,037	28,139	18,138	26,785	26,760
Other comprehensive revenue and expense		103,911	103,911	42,721	34,557	34,326
<b>TOTAL COMPREHENSIVE REVENUE AND EXPENSE FOR THE YEAR</b>		<b>131,948</b>	<b>132,050</b>	<b>60,859</b>	<b>61,342</b>	<b>61,086</b>
<b>EQUITY AT END OF THE YEAR</b>		<b>1,557,042</b>	<b>1,554,309</b>	<b>1,451,627</b>	<b>1,425,094</b>	<b>1,422,259</b>

The accompanying accounting policies and notes form part of these financial statements.



## CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL POSITION

### as at 30 June 2017

	Note	Group 2017 Actual	Parent 2017 Actual	Parent 2017 Budget	Group 2016 Actual	Parent 2016 Actual
		\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Current Assets</b>						
Cash and cash equivalents	9	16,143	16,143	23,680	21,622	21,622
Short term investments		253	253	-	319	319
Inventories		317	317	255	284	284
Trade and other receivables	11	14,370	14,370	7,819	13,782	13,782
Non-current assets held for sale	12	807	807	-	655	655
<b>TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS</b>		<b>31,890</b>	<b>31,890</b>	<b>31,754</b>	<b>36,662</b>	<b>36,662</b>
<b>Non Current Assets</b>						
Other financial assets	10	3,841	3,841	2,958	2,449	2,449
Forestry assets	13	2,612	2,612	1,682	1,977	1,977
Investments in associates	14	2,732	-	-	2,834	-
Derivative financial instruments	15	108	108	351	-	-
Investment properties	16	2,691	2,691	2,683	2,910	2,910
Property, plant and equipment	17a	68,175	68,175	73,667	67,549	67,549
Infrastructural assets	17b	1,569,741	1,569,741	1,486,065	1,429,286	1,429,286
Intangible assets	17c	1,111	1,111	1,128	1,363	1,363
<b>TOTAL NON CURRENT ASSETS</b>		<b>1,651,011</b>	<b>1,648,279</b>	<b>1,568,534</b>	<b>1,508,368</b>	<b>1,505,534</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>		<b>1,682,901</b>	<b>1,680,169</b>	<b>1,600,288</b>	<b>1,545,030</b>	<b>1,542,196</b>
<b>Current Liabilities</b>						
Trade and other payables	18	18,419	18,419	17,689	14,918	14,918
Employee benefit liabilities	19	2,863	2,863	2,519	2,723	2,723
Development contributions	20	1,036	1,036	1,552	951	951
Derivative financial instruments	15	-	-	-	110	110
Current portion of borrowings	21	10,000	10,000	5,000	15,000	15,000
<b>TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>		<b>32,318</b>	<b>32,318</b>	<b>26,760</b>	<b>33,702</b>	<b>33,702</b>
<b>Non Current Liabilities</b>						
Derivative financial instruments	15	3,542	3,542	1,902	6,235	6,235
Borrowings	21	90,000	90,000	120,000	80,000	80,000
<b>TOTAL NON CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>		<b>93,542</b>	<b>93,542</b>	<b>121,902</b>	<b>86,235</b>	<b>86,235</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>		<b>125,860</b>	<b>125,860</b>	<b>148,661</b>	<b>119,937</b>	<b>119,937</b>
<b>NET ASSETS</b>		<b>1,557,042</b>	<b>1,554,309</b>	<b>1,451,627</b>	<b>1,425,094</b>	<b>1,422,259</b>
<b>Ratepayers Equity</b>						
Accumulated general equity	22a	807,263	804,988	772,583	778,490	776,114
Other reserves	22a	6,771	6,771	5,977	5,385	5,385
Revaluation reserve	22a	743,009	742,550	673,067	641,219	640,760
<b>TOTAL RATEPAYERS' EQUITY</b>		<b>1,557,042</b>	<b>1,554,309</b>	<b>1,451,627</b>	<b>1,425,094</b>	<b>1,422,259</b>

The accompanying accounting policies and notes form part of these financial statements.



## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

### for the year ended 30 June 2017

	Note	Group 2017 Actual	Parent 2017 Actual	Parent 2017 Budget	Group 2016 Actual	Parent 2016 Actual
		\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Cash Flows From Operating Activities</b>						
<b>Cash was provided from:</b>						
Receipts from ratepayers		53,041	53,041	51,647	49,159	49,159
Receipts from subsidies (excluding earthquake subsidies)		6,487	6,487	6,367	7,142	7,142
Earthquake related receipts		1,795	1,795	2,700	10,022	10,022
Receipts from other revenue		18,675	18,675	17,218	17,686	17,686
Development and other contributions		11,442	11,442	9,899	8,672	8,672
Interest received		267	267	639	563	563
Dividends received		1,251	1,251	250	808	808
Receipt of Canterbury Regional Council Rates		8,458	8,458	8,162	7,986	7,986
Net Goods and Services Tax		590	590	-	-	-
		<b>102,006</b>	<b>102,006</b>	<b>96,882</b>	<b>102,038</b>	<b>102,038</b>
<b>Cash was disbursed to:</b>						
Payments to suppliers		(35,648)	(35,648)	(38,650)	(37,281)	(37,281)
Payments to employees		(22,509)	(22,509)	(21,553)	(20,842)	(20,842)
Payments to Canterbury Regional Council		(8,442)	(8,442)	(8,162)	(8,000)	(8,000)
Income tax paid		(349)	(349)	-	(217)	(217)
Interest paid		(4,145)	(4,145)	(6,600)	(4,041)	(4,041)
Net Goods and Services Tax		-	-	-	(464)	(464)
		<b>(71,093)</b>	<b>(71,093)</b>	<b>(74,965)</b>	<b>(70,845)</b>	<b>(70,845)</b>
<b>NET CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	23	<b>30,913</b>	<b>30,913</b>	<b>21,917</b>	<b>31,193</b>	<b>31,193</b>
<b>Cash Flows From Investing Activities</b>						
<b>Cash was provided from:</b>						
Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment		370	370	174	1,135	1,135
Proceeds from Community loans repaid and Investments returned		400	400	-	9	9
		<b>770</b>	<b>770</b>	<b>174</b>	<b>1,144</b>	<b>1,144</b>
<b>Cash was disbursed to:</b>						
Purchase of Non Current Assets		(42,002)	(42,002)	(54,507)	(36,559)	(36,559)
Acquisition of investments		(160)	(160)	-	(1,022)	(1,022)
		<b>(42,162)</b>	<b>(42,162)</b>	<b>(54,507)</b>	<b>(37,581)</b>	<b>(37,581)</b>
<b>NET CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		<b>(41,392)</b>	<b>(41,392)</b>	<b>(54,333)</b>	<b>(36,437)</b>	<b>(36,437)</b>

The accompanying accounting policies and notes form part of these financial statements.



**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS (cont'd)**  
**for the year ended 30 June 2017**

	Note	Group 2017 Actual	Parent 2017 Actual	Parent 2017 Budget	Group 2016 Actual	Parent 2016 Actual
		\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Cash Flows From Financing Activities</b>						
<b>Cash was provided from:</b>						
Proceeds from borrowings		30,000	30,000	34,492	30,000	30,000
		<b>30,000</b>	<b>30,000</b>	<b>34,492</b>	<b>30,000</b>	<b>30,000</b>
<b>Cash was applied to:</b>						
Repayment of borrowings		(25,000)	(25,000)	(4,492)	(15,000)	(15,000)
		<b>(25,000)</b>	<b>(25,000)</b>	<b>(4,492)</b>	<b>(15,000)</b>	<b>(15,000)</b>
<b>NET CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		<b>5,000</b>	<b>5,000</b>	<b>30,000</b>	<b>15,000</b>	<b>15,000</b>
Net Increase (Decrease) in Cash Held		(5,479)	(5,479)	(2,416)	9,756	9,756
Add Opening Bank Brought Forward		21,622	21,622	26,096	11,866	11,866
<b>ENDING CASH</b>		<b>16,143</b>	<b>16,143</b>	<b>23,680</b>	<b>21,622</b>	<b>21,622</b>

The accompanying accounting policies and notes form part of these financial statements.



# ***Funding Impact Statement for Whole of Council***



# ***Funding Impact Statement***

## **FOR WHOLE OF COUNCIL**

### ***Funding impact statement***

The funding impact statement is required under the *Local Government Act 2002* Schedule 10 and conforms to the Local Government (Financial Reporting) Regulations 2011. General accepted accounting practice does not apply to the preparation of the funding impact statement as stated in s111(2) of the *Local Government Act*.



## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT for the year ended 30 June 2017 Whole of Council

	2016 Long Term Plan	2016 Annual Report	2017 Annual Plan	2017 Actual
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Source of operating funding</b>				
General Rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	31,494	32,528	33,087	33,967
Targeted Rates	17,551	17,725	19,445	19,808
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	2,753	3,448	2,708	2,966
Fees and charges	16,105	17,541	15,333	16,638
Interest and dividends from investments	948	1,366	889	1,533
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	939	1,074	1,084	941
<b>TOTAL OPERATING FUNDING</b>	<b>69,790</b>	<b>73,682</b>	<b>72,546</b>	<b>75,853</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>				
Payments to staff and suppliers	55,323	55,667	56,802	59,127
Finance costs	6,497	4,545	6,600	4,139
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>	<b>61,820</b>	<b>60,212</b>	<b>63,402</b>	<b>63,266</b>
<b>SURPLUS (DEFICIT) OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>	<b>7,970</b>	<b>13,470</b>	<b>9,144</b>	<b>12,587</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>				
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	14,550	5,398	6,359	5,170
Development and financial contributions	17,301	9,608	9,899	15,282
Increase (decrease) in debt	23,932	15,000	30,000	5,000
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	745	1,135	174	370
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	7,781	-	-
<b>TOTAL SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>	<b>56,528</b>	<b>38,922</b>	<b>46,432</b>	<b>25,822</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>				
Capital expenditure				
- to meet additional demand	35,885	21,214	26,593	29,387
- to improve the level of service	30,400	12,265	20,547	14,518
- to replace existing assets	45,021	23,990	28,258	17,184
Increase (decrease) in reserves	(47,191)	(5,768)	(20,302)	(22,374)
Increase (decrease) in investments	383	690	480	(305)
<b>TOTAL APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>	<b>64,498</b>	<b>52,391</b>	<b>55,576</b>	<b>38,410</b>
<b>SURPLUS (DEFICIT) OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>	<b>(7,970)</b>	<b>(13,470)</b>	<b>(9,144)</b>	<b>(12,587)</b>
<b>FUNDING BALANCE</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT for the year ended 30 June 2017 Whole of Council

	2016 Long Term Plan	2016 Annual Report	2017 Annual Plan	2017 Actual
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Reconciliation between Statement of Financial Performance and Funding Impact Statement</b>				
<b>SURPLUS (DEFICIT) OF OPERATING FUNDING PER FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT</b>	<b>7,970</b>	<b>13,470</b>	<b>9,144</b>	<b>12,587</b>
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	14,550	5,398	6,359	5,170
Development and financial contributions	17,301	9,608	9,899	15,282
Insurance proceeds - capital	-	7,781	-	-
Vested assets	17,497	16,036	12,479	14,323
Gain on sale	-	416	-	173
Depreciation	(18,946)	(19,398)	(19,670)	(20,183)
Fair Value movement on assets/liabilities - non monetary	-	(4,111)	-	3,387
Assets written off/Loss on sale	-	(2,967)	-	(2,528)
Internal Surplus by Water Unit and Project Delivery Unit	-	743	-	277
<b>NET SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) BEFORE TAXATION</b>	<b>38,373</b>	<b>26,977</b>	<b>18,213</b>	<b>28,488</b>







# ***Accounting Policies***



# Accounting Policies

## Statement of Accounting Policies

The Waimakariri District Council is a territorial local authority established under the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) and is domiciled and operates in New Zealand. The relevant legislation governing the Council's operations includes the LGA and the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

The Waimakariri District Council (WDC) was formed on 1 November 1989 and constituted under the Local Government Reorganisation Order 1989.

WDC holds equity shares in the following of its associates, 50% equity share in Te Kohaka o Tuhaitara Trust, 50% equity share in The Waimakariri District Libraries Trust, 50% in Enterprise North Canterbury and 33% equity share in The Waimakariri Arts Collection Trust.

The primary objective of WDC is to provide goods and services for the community or social benefit rather than making a financial return. Accordingly, WDC has designated itself and the group as public benefit entities (PBEs) for financial reporting purposes.

The financial statements of WDC are for the year ended 30 June 2017. The financial statements were authorised for issue by Council on 24 October 2017.

### **Statement of Compliance and Basis of Preparation**

The financial statements have been prepared on the going concern basis and the accounting policies have been applied consistently throughout the period.

The financial statements of the Council and group have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002, which include the requirement to comply with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand (NZ GAAP).

In May 2013, the External Reporting Board issued a new suite of PBE accounting standards for application by public sector entities for reporting periods beginning on or after 1 July 2014. The Council has applied these standards in preparing the 30 June 2017 financial statements.

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Tier 1 PBE accounting standards.

### **Presentation currency and rounding**

The financial statements are presented in New Zealand dollars and all values are rounded to the nearest thousand dollars (\$000).

### **Standards issued and not yet effective that have been early adopted**

#### **Impairment of Revalued Assets**

In April 2017, the XRB issued Impairment of Revalued Assets, which now scopes in revalued property, plant, and equipment into the impairment accounting standards. Previously, only property, plant, and equipment assets measured at cost were scoped into the impairment accounting standards.

The Council has early adopted this amendment in preparing its 30 June 2017 financial statements. From the 30 June 2017 year onwards, the Council is required to assess at each reporting date whether there is any indication that an asset may be impaired. If any indication exists, the Council is required to assess the recoverable amount of that asset and recognise an impairment loss if the recoverable amount is less than



the carrying amount. The Council can therefore impair a revalued asset without having to revalue the entire class of asset to which the asset belongs.

### **Standards issued and not yet effective and not early adopted**

Standards and amendments, issued but not yet effective that have not been early adopted, and which are relevant to the Council and group are:

#### **Interests in other entities**

In January 2017, the XRB issued new standards for interests in other entities (PBE IPSAS 34 - 38). These new standards replace the existing standards for interests in other entities (PBE IPSAS 6 - 8). The new standards are effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2019, with early application permitted.

The Council plans to apply the new standards in preparing the 30 June 2020 financial statements. The Council and group has not yet assessed the effects of these new standards.

#### **Financial instruments**

In January 2017, the XRB issued PBE IFRS 9 *Financial Instruments*. PBE IFRS 9 replaces PBE IPSAS 29 *Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement*. PBE IFRS 9 is effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2021, with early application permitted. The main changes under PBE IFRS 9 are:

- New financial asset classification requirements for determining whether an asset is measured at fair value or amortised cost

- A new impairment model for financial assets based on expected losses, which may result in the earlier recognition of impairment losses
- Revised hedge accounting requirements to better reflect the management of risks.

The Council plans to apply this standard in preparing its 30 June 2022 financial statements. The Council and group has not yet assessed the effects of the new standard.

### **Basis of Consolidation**

The consolidated financial statements are prepared by adding together like items of assets, liabilities, equity, revenue and expenses of entities in the group on a line-by-line basis. All intragroup balances, transactions, revenues and expenses are eliminated on consolidation.

### **Subsidiaries**

The Council consolidates in the group financial statements all entities where the Council has the capacity to control their financing and operating policies to obtain benefits from the activities of the subsidiary. This power exists where the Council controls the majority voting power on the governing body, where such policies have been irreversibly predetermined by the Council or where the determination of such policies is unable to materially affect the level of potential ownership benefits that arise from the activities of the subsidiary.

The Council will recognise goodwill where there is an excess of the consideration transferred over the net

identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed. This difference reflects the goodwill to be recognised by the Council. If the consideration transferred is lower than the net fair value of the Council's interest in the identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed, the difference will be recognised immediately in the surplus or deficit.

The investment in subsidiaries is carried at cost in the Council's parent entity financial statements.

### **Associate**

The Council's associate investments are accounted for in the group financial statements using the equity method. An associate is an entity over which the Council has significant influence and that is neither a subsidiary nor an interest in a joint venture. The investment in an associate is initially recognised at cost and the carrying amount in the group financial statements is increased or decreased to recognise the group's share of the surplus or deficit of the associate after the date of acquisition. Distributions received from an associate reduce the carrying amount of the investment in the group financial statements.

If the share of deficits of an associate equals or exceeds its interest in the associate, the group discontinues recognising its share of further deficits. After the group's interest is reduced to zero, additional deficits are provided for and a liability is recognised, only to the extent that the Council has incurred legal or constructive obligations or made



payments on behalf of the associate. If the associate subsequently reports surpluses, the group will resume recognising its share of those surpluses only after its share of the surpluses equals the share of deficits not recognised.

Where the group transacts with an associate, surpluses or deficits are eliminated to the extent of the group's interest in the associate.

Dilution gains or losses arising from investments in associates are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

The investments in the associates are carried at cost in the Council's parent entity financial statements.

### **Third party transfer payment agencies**

The Council collects monies for many organisations. Where collections are processed through the Council accounts, any monies held are shown as liabilities in the accounts trade and payables.

### **Revenue**

Revenue is measured at fair value. The specific accounting policies for significant revenue items are explained below:

#### **Rates revenue**

The following policies for rates have been applied:

- General rates, targeted rates (excluding water-by-meter) and uniform annual general charges are recognised at the start of the financial year to which the rates resolution relates. They are recognised at

the amounts due. The Council considers the effect of payment of rates by instalments is not sufficient to require discounting of rates receivables and subsequent recognition of interest revenue

- Revenue arising from late payment penalties is recognised as revenue when rates become overdue
- Rates collected on behalf of the Environmental Canterbury Regional Council (ECan) are not recognised in the financial statements, as the Council is acting as an agent for ECan.

#### **Development and financial contributions**

Development and financial contributions are recognised as revenue when the Council provides, or is able to provide, the service for which the contribution was charged. Otherwise, development and financial contributions are recognised as liabilities until such time as the Council provides, or is able to provide, the service.

#### **New Zealand Transport Agency roading subsidies**

The Council receives funding assistance from the New Zealand Transport Agency, which subsidises part of the costs of maintenance and capital expenditure on the local roading infrastructure. The subsidies are recognised as revenue upon entitlement, as conditions pertaining to eligible expenditure have been fulfilled.

#### **Other grants received**

Other grants are recognised as revenue when they

become receivable unless there is an obligation in substance to return the funds if conditions of the grant are not met. If there is such an obligation, the grants are initially recorded as grants received in advance and recognised as revenue when conditions of the grant are satisfied.

#### **Building and resource consent revenue**

Fees and charges for building and resource consent services are recognised on a percentage completion basis with reference to the recoverable costs incurred at balance date.

#### **Provision of commercially based services**

Revenue derived through the provision of services to third parties in a commercial manner is recognised in proportion to the stage of completion at balance date.

#### **Sales of goods and services**

Revenue from the sales of goods and services is recognised when a product or a service is sold to the customer.

#### **Infringement fees and fines**

Infringement fees and fines mostly relate to traffic and parking infringements and are recognised when the infringement notice is issued. The Council recognises revenue at an amount based on the probability of collecting fines.

#### **Vested or donated physical assets**

For assets received for no or nominal consideration, the asset is recognised at its fair value when the Council obtains control of the asset. The fair value of



the asset is recognised as revenue, unless there is a use or return condition attached to the asset.

### **Interest and dividends**

Interest revenue is recognised using the effective interest method. Interest revenue on an impaired financial asset is recognised using the original effective interest rate.

Dividends are recognised when the right to receive payment has been established. When dividends are declared from pre-acquisition surpluses, the dividend is deducted from the cost of the investment.

### **Insurance proceeds**

Insurance proceeds are recognised as revenue when the compensation becomes receivable.

### **Expenditure**

The specific accounting policies for significant expenditure items are explained below.

### **Borrowing costs**

All borrowing costs are recognised as an expense in the period in which they are incurred.

### **Grant expenditure**

Non-discretionary grants are those grants that are awarded if the grant application meets the specified criteria and are recognised as expenditure when an application that meets the specified criteria for the grant has been received.

Discretionary grants are those grants where the Council has no obligation to award on receipt of the grant

application and are recognised as expenditure when approved by the Council and the approval has been communicated to the applicant. The Council's grants awarded have no substantive conditions attached.

### **Income tax**

Income tax expense includes components relating to both current tax and deferred tax.

Current tax is the amount of income tax payable based on the taxable profit for the current year, plus any adjustments to income tax payable in respect of prior years. Current tax is calculated using tax rates (and tax laws) that have been enacted or substantively enacted at balance date.

Deferred tax is the amount of income tax payable or recoverable in future periods in respect of temporary differences and unused tax losses. Temporary differences are differences between the carrying amount of assets and liabilities in the statement of financial position and the corresponding tax bases used in the computation of taxable profit.

Deferred tax is measured at the tax rates that are expected to apply when the asset is realised or the liability is settled, based on tax rates (and tax laws) that have been enacted or substantively enacted at balance date. The measurement of deferred tax reflects the tax consequences that would follow from the manner in which the entity expects to recover or settle the carrying amount of its assets and liabilities.

Deferred tax liabilities are generally recognised for all taxable temporary differences. Deferred tax assets are

recognised to the extent that it is probable that taxable profits will be available against which the deductible temporary differences or tax losses can be utilised.

Deferred tax is not recognised if the temporary difference arises from the initial recognition of goodwill or from the initial recognition of an asset or liability in a transaction that is not a business combination and at the time of the transaction, affects neither accounting profit nor taxable profit.

Current and deferred tax is recognised against the surplus or deficit for the period, except to the extent that it relates to a business combination, or to transactions recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense or directly in equity.

### **Finance leases**

A finance lease is a lease that transfers to the lessee substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of an asset, whether or not title is eventually transferred.

At the commencement of the lease term, finance leases are recognised as assets and liabilities in the statement of financial position at the lower of the fair value of the leased item or the present value of the minimum lease payments.

The finance charge is charged to the surplus or deficit over the lease period so as to produce a constant periodic rate of interest on the remaining balance of the liability.



The amount recognised as an asset is depreciated over its useful life. If there is no certainty as to whether the Council will obtain ownership at the end of the lease term, the asset is fully depreciated over the shorter of the lease term and its useful life.

### **Operating leases**

An operating lease is a lease that does not transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of an asset. Lease payments under an operating lease are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

Lease incentives received are recognised in the surplus or deficit as a reduction of rental expense over the lease term.

### **Balance Sheet items**

The specific accounting policies for significant balance sheet items are explained below:

#### **Cash and cash equivalents**

Cash and cash equivalents include cash on hand, deposits held at call with banks, other short-term highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less. Bank overdrafts are shown within borrowings in current liabilities in the statement of financial position.

#### **Trade and other receivables**

Trade receivables, which generally have 30-90 day terms, are recognised and carried at original invoice amount less an allowance for any uncollectable amounts.

An estimate for doubtful debts is made when collection of the full amount is no longer probable. Bad debts are written off when identified.

### **Financial assets**

Financial assets are initially recognised at fair value plus transaction costs unless they are carried at fair value through surplus or deficit in which case the transaction costs are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Purchases and sales of financial assets are recognised on trade-date, the date on which the Council and group commits to purchase or sell the asset. Financial assets are derecognised when the rights to receive cash flows from the financial assets have expired or have been transferred and the Council and group have transferred substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership.

Financial assets are classified into the following categories for the purpose of measurement

- fair value through surplus or deficit
- loans and receivables
- held-to-maturity investments and
- fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense.

The classification of a financial asset depends on the purpose for which the instrument was acquired.

#### **Financial assets at fair value through surplus or deficit**

Financial assets at fair value through surplus or deficit include financial assets held for trading. A

financial asset is classified in this category if acquired principally for the purpose of selling in the short-term or it is part of a portfolio of identified financial instruments that are managed together and for which there is evidence of short-term profit-taking. Derivatives are also categorised as held for trading unless they are designated into a hedge accounting relationship for which hedge accounting is applied.

Financial assets acquired principally for the purpose of selling in the short-term or part of a portfolio classified as held for trading are classified as a current asset.

After initial recognition, financial assets in this category are measured at their fair values with gains or losses on remeasurement recognised in the surplus or deficit.

#### **Loans and receivables**

Loans and receivables are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments that are not quoted in an active market. They are included in current assets, except for maturities greater than 12 months after the balance date, which are included in non-current assets.

After initial recognition, they are measured at amortised cost, using the effective interest method, less impairment. Gains and losses when the asset is impaired or derecognised are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Loans to community organisations made at nil or below-market interest rates are initially recognised at the present value of their expected future cash flows,



discounted at the current market rate of return for a similar financial instrument. The loans are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method. The difference between the face value and present value of the expected future cash flows of the loan is recognised in the surplus or deficit as a grant.

### ***Held-to-maturity investments***

Held-to-maturity investments are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments and fixed maturities and there is the positive intention and ability to hold to maturity. They are included in current assets, except for maturities greater than 12 months after balance date, which are included in non-current assets.

After initial recognition they are measured at amortised cost, using the effective interest method, less impairment. Gains and losses when the asset is impaired or derecognised are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

### ***Fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense***

Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense are those that are designated into the category at initial recognition or are not classified in any of the other categories above. They are included in non-current assets unless management intends to dispose of, or realise, the investment within 12 months of balance date. The Council and group includes in this category

- investments that it intends to hold long-term but which may be realised before maturity and
- shareholdings that it holds for strategic purposes.

These investments are measured at their fair value, with gains and losses recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense, except for impairment losses, which are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

On derecognition, the cumulative gain or loss previously recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense is reclassified from equity to the surplus or deficit.

### ***Impairment of financial assets***

Financial assets are assessed for evidence of impairment at each balance date. Impairment losses are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

### ***Loans and receivables and held-to-maturity investments***

Impairment is established when there is evidence that the Council and group will not be able to collect amounts due according to the original terms of the receivable. Significant financial difficulties of the debtor, probability that the debtor will enter into bankruptcy, receivership, or liquidation and default in payments are considered indicators that the asset is impaired. The amount of the impairment is the difference between the asset's carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows, discounted using the original effective interest rate. For debtors and other receivables, the carrying amount of the asset is reduced through the use of

an allowance account and the amount of the loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit. When the receivable is uncollectable, it is written off against the allowance account. Overdue receivables that have been renegotiated are reclassified as current (that is, not past due). Impairment in term deposits, local authority stock, government bonds and community loans, are recognised directly against the instrument's carrying amount.

### ***Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense***

For equity investments, a significant or prolonged decline in the fair value of the investment below its cost is considered objective evidence of impairment.

For debt investments, significant financial difficulties of the debtor, probability that the debtor will enter into bankruptcy and default in payments are considered objective indicators that the asset is impaired.

If impairment evidence exists for investments at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense, the cumulative loss (measured as the difference between the acquisition cost and the current fair value, less any impairment loss on that financial asset previously recognised in the surplus or deficit) recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense is reclassified from equity to the surplus or deficit.

Equity instrument impairment losses recognised in the surplus or deficit are not reversed through the surplus or deficit.



If in a subsequent period the fair value of a debt instrument increases and the increase can be objectively related to an event occurring after the impairment loss was recognised, the impairment loss is reversed in the surplus or deficit.

### **Inventories**

Inventories held for distribution or consumption in the provision of services that are not supplied on a commercial basis are measured at cost (using the FIFO method), adjusted, when applicable, for any loss of service potential.

Inventories acquired through non-exchange transactions are measured at fair value at the date of acquisition.

Inventories held for use in the provision of goods and services on a commercial basis are valued at the lower of cost (using the FIFO method) and net realisable value.

The amount of any write-down for the loss of service potential or from cost to net realisable value is recognised in the surplus or deficit in the period of the write-down.

### **Non-current assets held for sale**

Non-current assets held for sale are classified as held for sale if their carrying amount will be recovered principally through a sale transaction rather than through continuing use. Non-current assets held for sale are measured at the lower of their carrying amount and fair value less costs to sell.

Any impairment losses for write-downs of non-current assets held for sale are recognised in the surplus or deficit. Any increases in fair value (less costs to sell) are recognised up to the level of any impairment losses that have been previously recognised.

Non-current assets (including those that are part of a disposal group) are not depreciated or amortised while they are classified as held for sale.

### **Property, plant and equipment**

#### **Property, plant and equipment consist of:**

Operational assets – These include land and buildings, library books, plant and equipment and motor vehicles owned by the Council.

Infrastructural assets – Infrastructure assets are the fixed utility systems owned by The Council. Each class includes all items that are required for the network to function. For example, sewer reticulation includes reticulation piping and sewer pump stations.

Land (operational and infrastructural) is measured at fair value. Buildings (operational and infrastructural) and infrastructural assets (except land under roads) are measured at fair value less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses. All other asset classes are measured at cost less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses.

#### **Additions**

The cost of an item of property, plant, or equipment is recognised as an asset if and only if, it is probable

that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the Council and group and the cost of the item can be measured reliably.

Work in progress is recognised at cost less impairment and is not depreciated.

In most instances, an item of property, plant and equipment is initially recognised at its cost. Where an asset is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, it is recognised at its fair value as at the date of acquisition.

### **Disposals**

Gains and losses on disposals are determined by comparing the disposal proceeds with the carrying amount of the asset. Gains and losses on disposals are reported net in the surplus or deficit. When revalued assets are sold, the amounts included in asset revaluation reserves in respect of those assets are transferred to accumulated funds.

### **Subsequent costs**

Costs incurred subsequent to initial acquisition are capitalised only when it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the Council and the cost of the item can be measured reliably.

The costs of day-to-day servicing of property, plant and equipment are recognised in the surplus or deficit as they are incurred.



## Revaluation

Land and buildings (operational and infrastructural) and infrastructural assets (except land under roads) are revalued with sufficient regularity to ensure that their carrying amount does not differ materially from fair value and at least every three years.

The carrying values of revalued assets are assessed annually to ensure that they do not differ materially from the assets' fair values. If there is a material difference, then the off-cycle asset classes are revalued.

Revaluations of property, plant and equipment are accounted for on a class-of-asset basis.

The net revaluation results are credited or debited to other comprehensive revenue and expense and are accumulated to an asset revaluation reserve in equity for that class-of-asset. Where this would result in a debit balance in the asset revaluation reserve, this balance is not recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense but is recognised in the surplus or deficit. Any subsequent increase on revaluation that reverses a previous decrease in value recognised in the surplus or deficit will be recognised first in the surplus or deficit up to the amount previously expensed and then recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense.

## Depreciation

Depreciation is provided on a straight-line basis on all property, plant and equipment other than land, at rates that will write-off the cost (or valuation) of the assets to their estimated residual values over

their useful lives. The useful lives and associated depreciation rates of major classes of assets have been estimated as follows:

Land	Not Depreciated	
<b>Buildings:</b>		
Structure	55 – 100 years	(1% - 1.82%)
Roof	40 years	(2.50%)
Panels & Fitout	15 years	(6.67%)
Ventilation & Heating	20 years	(5.00%)
<b>Plant and Machinery</b>	4 – 15 years	(6.67% – 25%)
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	4 years	(25%)
<b>Office Equipment</b>	10 years	(10%)
<b>Furniture and Fittings</b>	5 – 10 years	(10% – 20%)
<b>Vehicles</b>	5 – 8 years	(12.5% – 20%)
<b>Library Books</b>	3 – 10 years	(10% – 33.3%)
<b>Infrastructure Assets</b>		
<b>Roads:</b>		
Formation	Not depreciated	
Top surface	1 - 25 years	(4% - 100%)
Pavement	40 - 100 years	(1% - 2.5%)
Footpaths	20 - 50 years	(2% - 5%)
Streetlights	25-60 years	(1.67% - 4%)
Bridges	40 – 150 years	(0.67% - 2.5%)
<b>Water Reticulation:</b>		
Pipes	35 – 100 years	(1% - 2.86%)
Valves, hydrants	75 years	(1.33%)
Pump stations	20 – 100 years	(1% - 5%)
Tanks	60 – 80 years	(1.25% - 1.67%)
<b>Sewerage systems:</b>		
Pipes	35 – 100 years	(1% - 2.86%)
Manholes	60 – 75 years	(1.33% - 1.67%)
Treatment plant	30 – 80 years	(1.25% - 3.33%)
Pump stations	20 – 100 years	(1% - 5%)
<b>Drainage systems:</b>		
Pipes	25 – 50 years	(2% - 4%)
Manholes, cesspits	50 years	(2%)
Pump stations	25 – 50 years	(2% - 4%)

## Intangible assets

### Software acquisition and development

Acquired computer software is capitalised on the basis of the costs incurred to acquire and bring to use the specific software.

Costs that are directly associated with the development of software for internal use are recognised as an intangible asset. Direct costs include the software development employee costs and an appropriate portion of relevant overheads.

Staff training costs are recognised in the surplus or deficit when incurred. Costs associated with maintaining computer software are recognised as an expense when incurred. Costs associated with development and maintenance of the Council's website are recognised as an expense when incurred.

### Amortisation

The carrying value of an intangible asset with a finite life is amortised on a straight-line basis over its useful life. Amortisation begins when the asset is available for use and ceases at the date that the asset is derecognised. The amortisation charge for each period is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

The useful lives and associated amortisation rates of major classes of intangible assets have been estimated as follows:

Computer software	5 to 10 years	10% to 20%
-------------------	---------------	------------



***Impairment of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets.***

Intangible assets subsequently measured at cost that have an indefinite useful life, or are not yet available for use are not subject to amortisation and are tested annually for impairment.

Property, plant and equipment and intangible assets subsequently measured at cost that have a finite useful life are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable.

An impairment loss is recognised for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less costs to sell and value in use. For non cash-generating assets, value in use is determined using an approach based on either a depreciated replacement cost approach, restoration cost approach, or a service units approach. The most appropriate approach used to measure value in use depends on the nature of the impairment and availability of information.

If an asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount, the asset is regarded as impaired and the carrying amount is written down to the recoverable amount. The total impairment loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit. The reversal of an impairment loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

***Investment property***

Properties leased to third parties under operating leases are classified as investment property unless the property is

held to meet service delivery objectives, rather than to earn rentals or for capital appreciation.

Investment property is measured initially at its cost, including transaction costs. After initial recognition, all investment property is measured at fair value at each reporting date.

The values of the assets have been considered on a Fair Value basis under a highest and best use scenario.

Fair Value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date.

Gains or losses arising from a change in the fair value of investment property are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

***Forestry***

Standing forestry assets are independently revalued annually at fair value less estimated costs to sell for one growth cycle. Fair value is determined based on the present value of expected net cash flows discounted at a current market determined rate. This calculation is based on existing sustainable felling plans and assessments regarding growth, timber prices, felling costs and silvicultural costs and takes into consideration environmental, operational and market restrictions.

Gains or losses arising on initial recognition of forestry assets at fair value less costs to sell and from a change in fair value less costs to sell are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Forestry maintenance costs are recognised in the surplus or deficit when incurred.

***Employee benefits******Short term benefits***

Employee benefits that the Council expects to be settled within 12 months of balance date are measured at nominal values based on accrued entitlements at current rates of pay.

These include salaries and wages accrued up to balance date, annual leave earned to, but not yet taken at balance date, long service entitlements expected to be settled within 12 months and sick leave.

Liabilities for accumulating short-term compensated absences (such as sick leave) are measured as the amount of unused entitlement accumulated at the balance sheet date that the entity anticipates employees will use in future periods in excess of the days that they will be entitled to in each of those periods.

The Council recognises a liability and an expense for bonuses where contractually obliged or where there is a past practice that has created a constructive obligation.

***Long term benefits***

Long term entitlements such as long service leave entitlements that are payable beyond 12 months, are calculated on an actuarial basis. The calculation is based on likely future entitlements accruing to staff, based on years of service, years to entitlement, the likelihood that staff will reach the point of entitlement and contractual entitlements information.



### **Defined contribution schemes**

Obligations for contributions to defined contribution superannuation schemes are recognised as an expense in the surplus or deficit.

### **Provisions**

A provision is recognised in the balance sheet when the Council has a present legal or constructive obligation as a result of a past event and it is probable that an outflow of economic benefits, the amount of which can be reliably estimated, will be required to settle the obligation. Provisions are determined by discounting the expected future cash flows at a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and, where appropriate, the risks specific to the liability.

### **Borrowings**

Borrowings are initially recognised at their fair value. After initial recognition, all borrowings are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

### **Financial guarantee contracts**

A financial guarantee contract is a contract that requires the Council or group to make specified payments to reimburse the holder of the contract for a loss it incurs because a specified debtor fails to make payment when due.

Financial guarantee contracts are initially recognised at fair value. If a financial guarantee contract was issued in a stand-alone arm's length transaction to an unrelated party, its fair value at inception is equal to the consideration received. When no consideration is

received, the fair value of the liability is initially measured using a valuation technique, such as considering the credit enhancement arising from the guarantee or the probability that the Council will be required to reimburse a holder for a loss incurred discounted to present value. If the fair value of a guarantee cannot be reliably determined, a liability is only recognised when it is probable there will be an outflow under the guarantee. The portion of the guarantee that remains unrecognised, prior to discounting to fair value, is disclosed as a contingent liability.

Financial guarantees are subsequently measured at the higher of

- the estimated amount determined if it is probable there will be an outflow to settle the guarantee and
- the amount initially recognised less, when appropriate, cumulative amortisation as revenue.

### **Equity**

Equity is the community's interest in the Council and is measured as the difference between total assets and total liabilities. Equity is disaggregated and classified into the following components

- accumulated funds
- Special reserves and other reserves
- fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense reserve and
- asset revaluation reserve.

### **Special reserves and other reserves**

Special reserves are a component of equity generally representing a particular use to which various parts of equity have been assigned. Reserves may be legally restricted or created by the Council.

Restricted reserves are those reserves subject to specific conditions accepted as binding by the Council and which may not be revised by the Council without reference to the Courts or third party. Transfers from these reserves can be made only for certain specified purposes or when certain specified conditions are met.

The Council created reserves are reserves established by the Council decision. The Council may alter them without reference to any third party or the Courts. Transfers to and from these reserves are at the discretion of the Council.

Fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense reserve.

This reserve comprises the cumulative net change in the fair value of assets classified as fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense.

### **Asset revaluation reserve**

This reserve relates to the revaluation of property, plant and equipment to fair value.

### **Goods and Services Tax (GST)**

All items in the financial statements are stated exclusive of GST, except for receivables and payables, which are presented on a GST-inclusive



basis. Where GST is not recoverable as input tax, it is recognised as part of the related asset or expense.

The net amount of GST recoverable from, or payable to, the Inland Revenue Department (IRD) is included as part of receivables or payables in the statement of financial position.

The net GST paid to, or received from, the IRD, including the GST relating to investing and financing activities, is classified as an operating cash flow in the statement of cash flows.

Commitments and contingencies are disclosed exclusive of GST.

### **Statement of Cash flows**

Cash comprises cash balances on hand, held in bank accounts, demand deposits and bank overdrafts. Cash equivalents are the short term (90 days or less), highly liquid investments that are readily convertible to known amounts of cash and which are subject to an insignificant risk of changes in value, in which the Council invests as part of its day to day cash management.

Operating activities include cash received from all revenue sources of the Council and record the cash payments made for the supply of goods and services. Agency transactions (for example, the collection of Regional Council rates) are recognised as receipts and payments in the Statement of Cash flows, given that they flow through the Council's main bank account.

Investing activities are those activities relating to the acquisition and disposal of non-current assets, which

are of long term assets and other investments not included in cash equivalents.

Financial activities comprise activities that result in changes in the size and composition of the contributed equity and borrowings of the Council.

### **Cost allocation**

The cost of service for each significant activity of the Council has been derived using the cost allocation system outlined below.

Direct costs are those costs directly attributable to a significant activity. Indirect costs are those costs that cannot be identified in an economically feasible manner with a specific significant activity.

Direct costs are charged directly to significant activities. Indirect costs are charged to significant activities using appropriate cost drivers such as actual usage, staff numbers and floor area.

### **Budget figures**

The budget figures are those approved by the Council at the beginning of the year in the annual plan or Long Term Plan. The budget figures have been prepared in accordance with NZ GAAP, using accounting policies that are consistent with those adopted by the Council for the preparation of the financial statements.

### **Critical accounting estimates and assumptions**

In preparing these financial statements, estimates and assumptions have been made concerning the future. These estimates and assumptions may differ from the subsequent actual results. Estimates and assumptions

are continually evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations or future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. The estimates and assumptions that have a significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next financial year are discussed below.

### **Property, plant and equipment**

Note 17 provides information about the estimates and assumptions applied in determining the fair value of operational and infrastructural assets.

### **Landfill sites and aftercare provision**

The Council previously operated refuse landfill sites within the Waimakariri District, which are all now closed.

The Council has been investigating the extent of landfill post-closure costs and to date preliminary risk analysis has not identified any significant additional costs.

The Council minimises its risk associated with any potential post closure costs by complying with its responsibilities in terms of the resource consents and has been actively monitoring sites within the operational programme. Investigations are ongoing and if any costs are identified, these costs will be provided for at that time.

### **Critical judgements in applying the Council's accounting policies**

Management has exercised the following critical judgements in applying the Council's accounting policies for the period ended 30 June 2017:



### ***Classification of property***

The Council owns a number of properties which are maintained primarily to provide housing for the elderly, affordable community housing and for the provision of future reserves. The receipt of market-based rental from these properties is incidental to holding these properties. These properties are held for service delivery objectives as part of the Council's Community Development activity. These properties are accounted for as property, plant and equipment.

The Council purchases property as part of its infrastructure development. As a consequence to these purchases, sometimes surplus land may become available. Given the uncertainty over the area required and until the determination of Council services is known, the land is classified as property, plant and equipment.

### ***Changes in accounting policies***

Accounting policies have been changed to incorporate all necessary changes as required by the new Public Benefit Entity (PBE) Standards. No changes to recognition/measurement were required.



# Financial Benchmarking

## Annual report disclosure statement for year ending 30 June 2017

### What is the purpose of this statement?

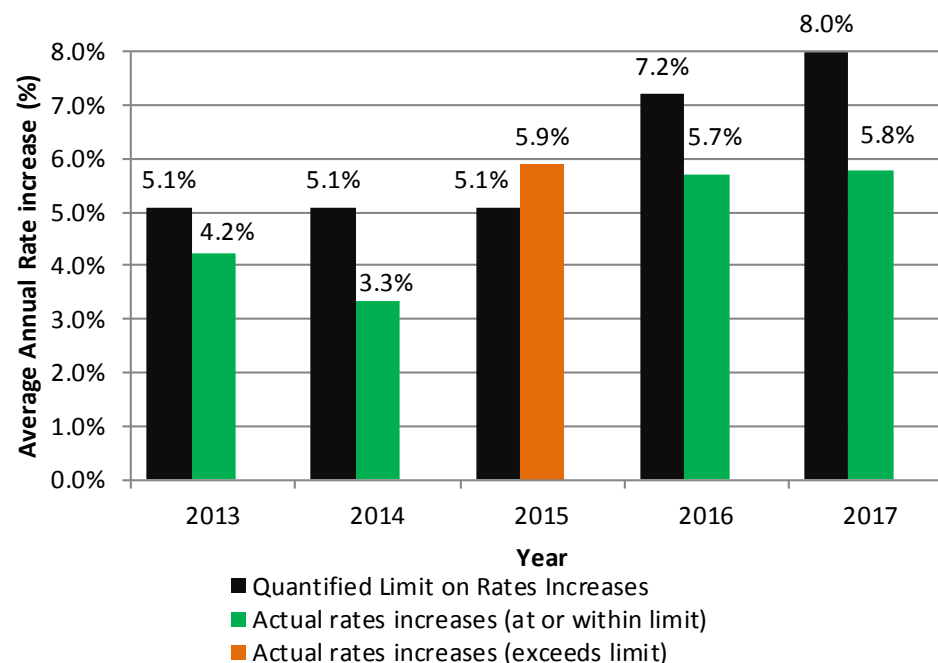
The purpose of this statement is to disclose the Council's financial performance in relation to various benchmarks to enable the assessment of whether the Council is prudently managing its revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities, and general financial dealings.

The Council is required to include this statement in its annual report in accordance with the Local Government (Financial Reporting Prudence) Regulations 2014 (the regulations). Refer to the regulations for more information, including definitions of some of the terms used in this statement.

### Rates (increases) affordability

The following graph compares the Council's actual rates increases with a quantified limit on rates increases included in the financial strategy included in the Council's long-term plan. The quantified limit is the average rates increase per property and the limit for each year shown is sourced from the 2012-2022 and 2015-2025 Long Term Plans.

The average rates increase per property in 2013 and 2014 were less than budgeted as Council had remitted rates based on Council's rates remission policy. The average increase was more than budgeted in 2015 as the actual rating units were less than what was forecasted.

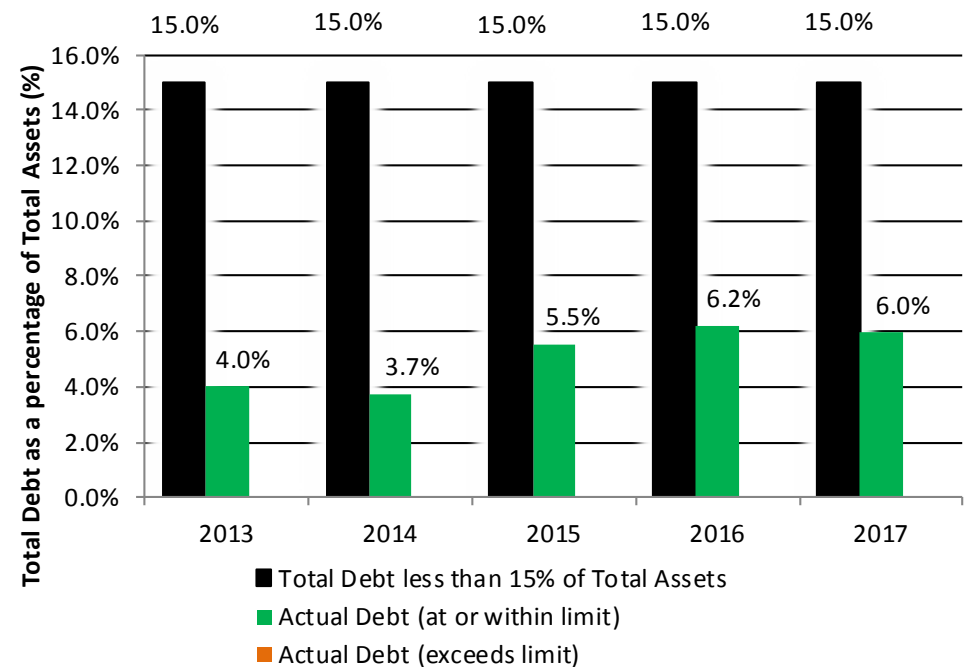




#### Debt affordability benchmark

The Council meets the debt affordability benchmark if its actual borrowing is within each quantified limit on borrowing. The following graph compares the Council's actual borrowing with a quantified limit on borrowing stated in the financial strategy included in the Council's long-term plan.

The quantified limit for the following graph is total debt as a percentage of total assets will not exceed 15%. The limit shown was sourced from the 2012-2022 and 2015-2025 Long Term Plans.





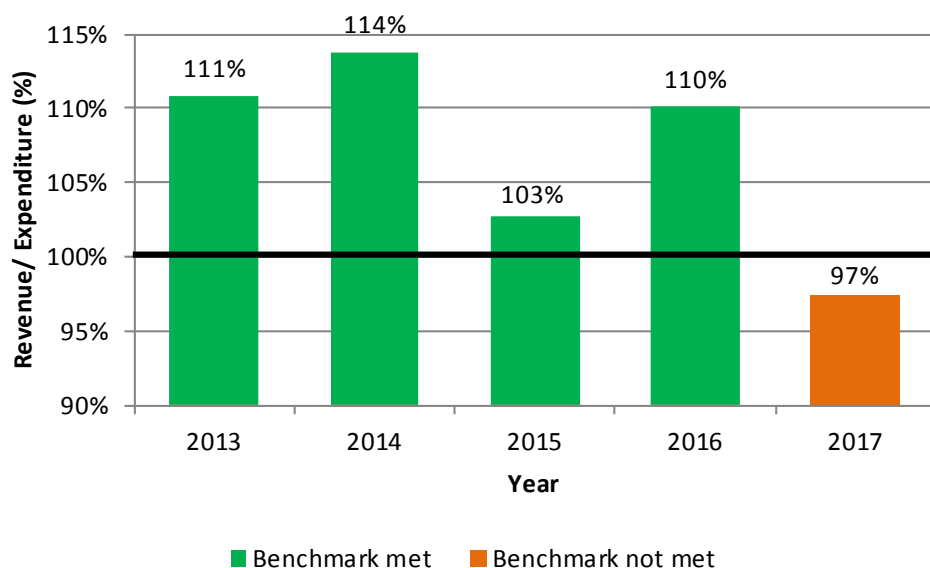
### Balanced budget benchmark

The following graph displays the Council's revenue (excluding development contributions, financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property, plant, or equipment) as a proportion of operating expenses (excluding losses on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property, plant, or equipment).

The Council meets this benchmark if its revenue equals or is greater than its operating expenses.

Council's revenue exceeded its operating expenses in 2013, 2014 and 2016 by over 10% mainly due to insurance recoveries for earthquake works.

Council's operating expenses exceeded its revenue in 2017. Council considered rate affordability by smoothing the rates increase caused by the earthquake events to outer years. Also depreciation is not fully funded due to the depreciation fund able to be invested at a higher rate than inflation over the useful life of assets.

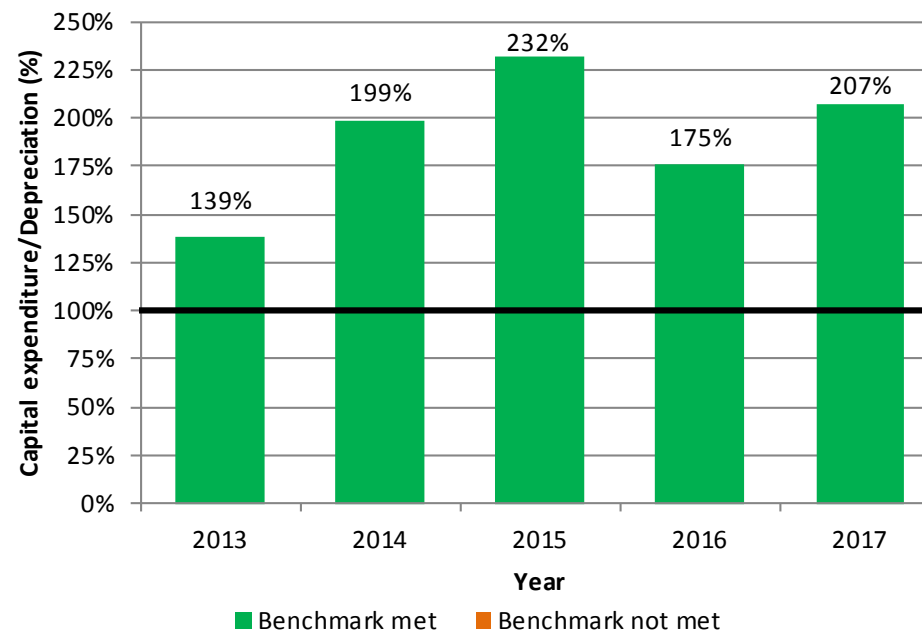


### Essential services benchmark

The following graph displays the Council's capital expenditure on network services as a proportion of depreciation on network services.

The Council meets this benchmark if its capital expenditure on network services equals or is greater than depreciation on network services.

The Council expenditure on network services excludes earthquake repairs/replacements but includes new/growth works.

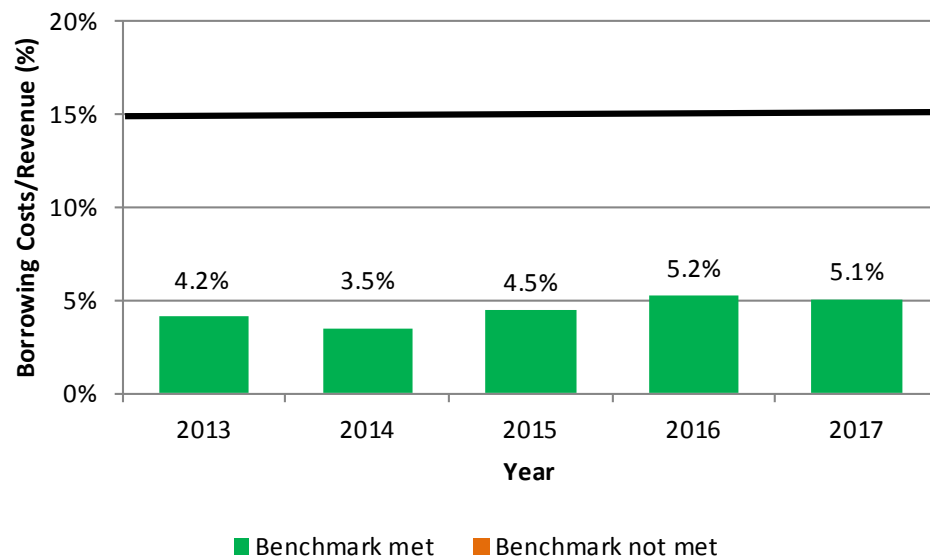




### Debt servicing benchmark A

The following graph displays the Council's borrowing costs as a proportion of revenue (excluding development contributions, financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property, plant, or equipment).

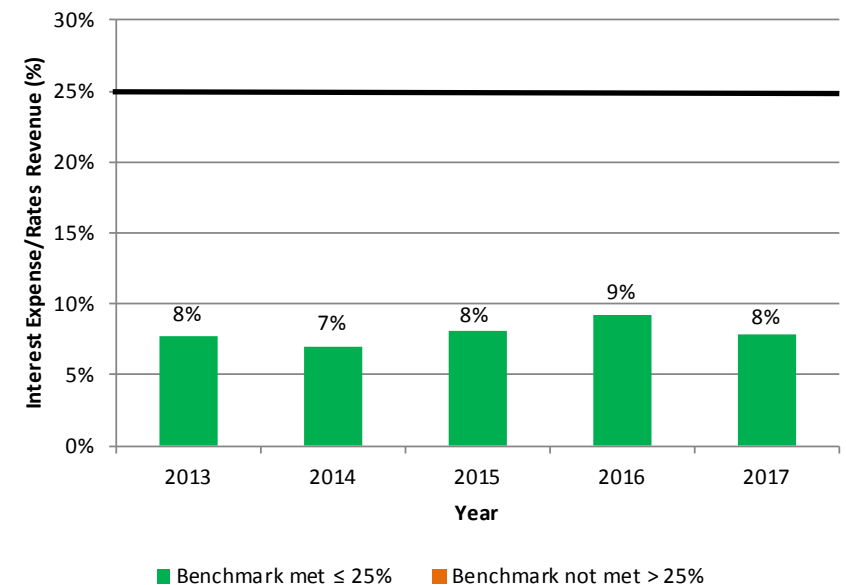
Because Statistics New Zealand projects the Council's population will grow as fast as, or faster than, the national population growth rate, it meets the debt servicing benchmark if its borrowing costs equal or are less than 15% of its revenue.



### Debt servicing benchmark B

The following graph compares Council's interest expense with the rates revenue and the limit was sourced from the 2012-2022 and 2015-2025 Long Term Plans.

The Council meets this benchmark if interest expense as a proportion of rates revenue does not exceed 25%.

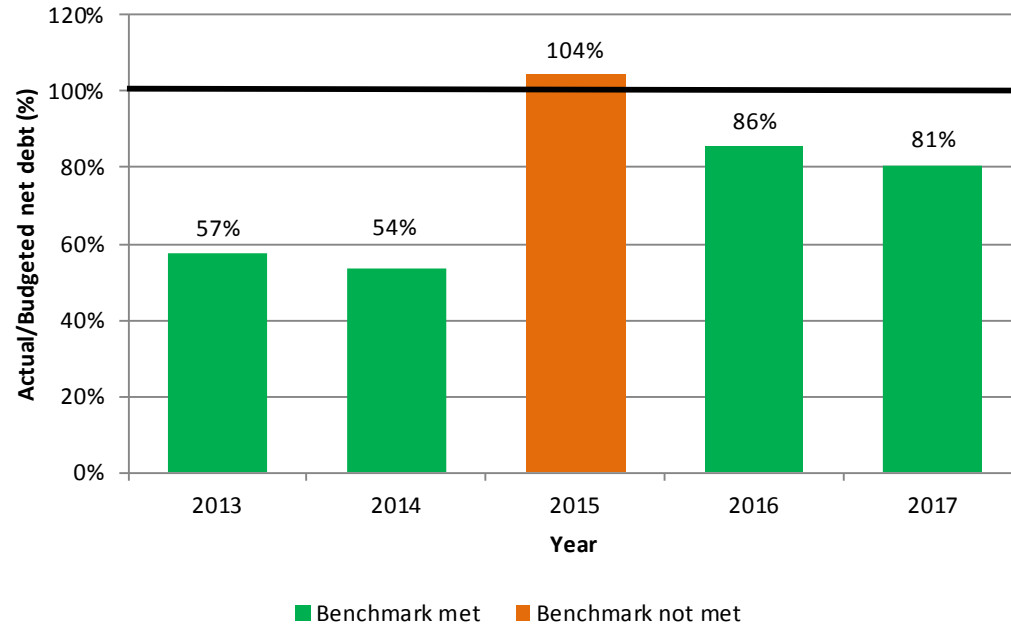




### Debt control benchmark

The following graph displays the Council's actual net debt as a proportion of planned net debt. In this statement, net debt means financial liabilities less financial assets (excluding trade and other receivables).

The Council meets the debt control benchmark if its actual net debt equals or is less than its planned net debt.



### Operations control benchmark

This graph displays the Council's actual net cash flow from operations as a proportion of its planned net cash flow from operations.

The Council meets the operations control benchmark if its actual net cash flow from operations equals or is greater than its planned net cash flow from operations.

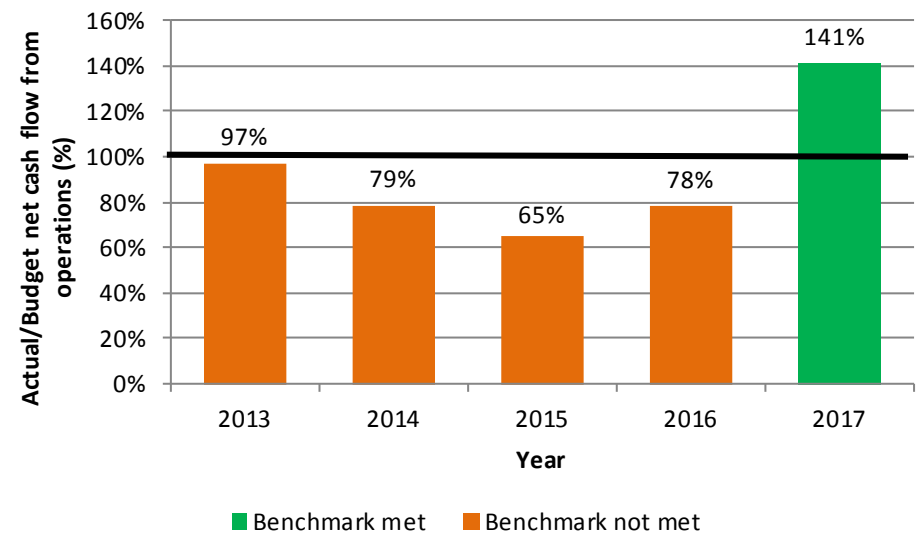
The benchmark was not met in 2013 due to less than budgeted earthquake recoveries from insurance and Canterbury Earthquake Recovery Authority (CERA).

In 2014 Council received less NZTA subsidies compared to the budget due to delayed progress of some roading capital projects - for example, the new Ashley Bridge project.

In 2015 the benchmark was not met as delays in the Earthquake recovery programme reduced the cash received from Canterbury Earthquake Recovery Authority (CERA.)

In 2016 Council received less NZTA subsidies compared to the budget due to delay of the roading capital programme.

In 2017 Council received more development and other contributions compared to the budget due to subdivisions completed in Rangiora, Kaiapoi and Woodend.





# Notes to the Financial Statements

- Rates
- Subsidies and grants
- Other revenue
- Other Gains
- Non Significant Activities (Corporate Services)
- Expenditure
- Severance Payments
- Income Tax
- Cash and Cash Equivalents
- Other Financial Assets
- Trade and Other Receivables
- Non-current Assets Held For Sale
- Forestry Assets
- Investments in Associates
- Derivative Financial Instruments
- Investment Property
- Property, Plant and Equipment
- Infrastructural Assets
- Intangible
- Impairment
- Trade and Other Payables
- Employee Benefit Liabilities
- Development and Other Contributions
- Borrowings
- Equity
- Statement of special and separate funds
- Statement of cash flow reconciliation
- Financial Instruments
- Commitments and Contingencies
- Remuneration
- Related Parties
- Landfill Sites and Aftercare Provision
- Capital Management
- Events After Balance Date
- Explanation of Major Variances Against Budget
- Prior Year Error Correction



**1. RATES**

	Group 2017	Parent 2017	Group 2016	Parent 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>GENERAL RATES</b>	<b>7,320</b>	<b>7,320</b>	<b>7,287</b>	<b>7,287</b>
<i>Targeted Rates</i>				
Roads and Footpaths	10,414	10,414	9,548	9,548
Water Supply	6,360	6,360	5,602	5,602
Sewerage and the Treatment and Disposal of Sewage	6,984	6,984	6,492	6,492
Drainage	3,493	3,493	3,238	3,238
Solid Waste	1,224	1,224	1,071	1,071
Central Business Areas	46	46	43	43
Promotion and Economic Development	173	173	185	185
Stock Control	41	41	40	40
Rural Fire Control	263	263	251	251
Community Ward	441	441	353	353
Museum Levy	600	600	572	572
Community Services - Parks and reserves, buildings and grants	8,515	8,515	8,250	8,250
Library	3,243	3,243	2,957	2,957
Pools	3,092	3,092	3,080	3,080
Earthquake Recovery	830	830	493	493
<b>TOTAL TARGETED RATES</b>	<b>45,717</b>	<b>45,717</b>	<b>42,176</b>	<b>42,176</b>
<b>TOTAL RATES</b>	<b>53,037</b>	<b>53,037</b>	<b>49,463</b>	<b>49,463</b>
<i>Included in the rates revenue above were rates on Council's own properties being \$746,102 for 2016/17 and \$727,941 for 2015/16. The offsetting expenditure was included in other expenses in Note 6.</i>				

**Rates remissions**

Rates revenue is shown gross of rates remissions.

Waimakariri District Council's rates remission policy allows the Council to remit rates on community services charges, penalty charges, sewer pan charges for schools, churches and non-profit organisations, partial remission on dwellings in commercial zones, fixed charges on subdivided sections or land affected by natural calamity. On 18 May 2011, Council resolved to extend a policy to remit rates for houses which were uninhabitable due to the September 2010 earthquake and associated aftershocks for a period of time until the property is able to become available for use. To be eligible, rating units must meet criteria defined in the Council's Rates Remission Policy.

	2017	2016
	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Rates remissions</b>		
Land used for sport, recreation or cultural purposes	23	35
Water and Sewer remission on vacant sections	120	170
Sewer pan remission for schools, churches, non-profit organisations	68	66
Earthquake remissions	8	11
Penalty remissions	356	62
Abandoned land	5	-
Maori Freehold Land	11	-
Residential use in commercial zone	2	-
Statute Barred	20	-
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>613</b>	<b>344</b>
<b>Rating Base Information used for setting 2016/17 rates</b>		
Number of rating units within the district as at 30 June 2016:		24,786
Total capital value of rating units within the district as at 30 June 2016:		\$13,749,565,900
Total land value of rating units within the district as at 30 June 2016:		\$6,658,591,600



## 1. (cont'd) GENERAL RATE TRANSFERS RECONCILIATION TO SIGNIFICANT ACTIVITY STATEMENTS

	Actual Rates Levied	Actual Transfer from Reserves	Actual Total 2017	Budget General Rates 2017
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Activity</b>				
Governance	1,383	297	1,680	1,680
District Development	2,465	529	2,994	2,994
Sewerage and the Treatment and Disposal of Sewage	40	8	48	48
Drainage	251	54	305	305
Recreation	613	132	745	745
Community Protection	1,614	346	1,960	1,960
Community Development	432	93	525	525
Solid Waste	522	112	634	634
	<b>7,320</b>	<b>1,571</b>	<b>8,891</b>	<b>8,891</b>

The budgeted general rate is the gross general rate before the transfer of revenue from restricted reserves.

## 2. SUBSIDIES AND GRANTS

	Group 2017	Parent 2017	Group 2016	Parent 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
New Zealand Transport Agency	6,168	6,168	6,325	6,325
less NZTA Subsidy for Earthquake Recoveries reported separately	(164)	(164)	(441)	(441)
	<b>6,005</b>	<b>6,005</b>	<b>5,884</b>	<b>5,884</b>
Other subsidies	183	183	567	567
Grants	201	201	378	378
<b>TOTAL SUBSIDIES AND GRANTS</b>	<b>6,389</b>	<b>6,389</b>	<b>6,829</b>	<b>6,829</b>

There are no unfulfilled conditions and other contingencies attached to subsidies and grants recognised (2016: Nil).



### 3. OTHER REVENUE

	Group 2017	Parent 2017	Group 2016	Parent 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
User charges	8,006	8,006	7,647	7,647
Regulatory revenue - resource consents	613	613	694	694
Regulatory revenue - building consents	4,101	4,101	4,119	4,119
Regulatory revenue	826	826	826	826
Rental from Investment properties	200	200	191	191
Infringements and fines	192	192	152	152
Rendering of services	368	368	371	371
Petrol tax	360	360	409	409
Dividend	1,251	1,251	808	808
Rates Penalties	737	737	788	788
Other	2,635	2,635	3,777	3,777
<b>TOTAL OTHER REVENUE</b>	<b>19,289</b>	<b>19,289</b>	<b>19,782</b>	<b>19,782</b>
<i>Other revenue by activity</i>				
Governance	54	54	42	42
District Development	663	663	697	697
Roads and Footpaths	905	905	1,634	1,634
Water Supply	360	360	528	528
Sewerage and the Treatment and Disposal of Sewage	692	692	625	625
Drainage	76	76	67	67
Solid Waste	5,226	5,226	4,934	4,934
Recreation	2,345	2,345	2,582	2,582
Libraries and Museums	168	168	179	179
Community Protection	5,449	5,449	5,417	5,417
Community Development	976	976	974	974
Property Management	1,553	1,553	1,110	1,110
Earthquake Recovery	-	-	57	57
Non Significant Activities	822	822	936	936
<b>TOTAL OTHER REVENUE</b>	<b>19,289</b>	<b>19,289</b>	<b>19,782</b>	<b>19,782</b>



#### 4. OTHER GAINS

	Note	Group 2017	Parent 2017	Group 2016	Parent 2016
		\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Gains on changes in fair value of forestry assets	13	553	553	526	526
Gains on disposal of property, plant and equipment		173	173	198	198
Gains on disposal of forestry		-	-	218	218
Gain on changes in fair value of investment property	16	18	18	156	156
Gain on derivative financial instruments		2,910	2,910	-	-
<b>TOTAL OTHER GAINS</b>		<b>3,654</b>	<b>3,654</b>	<b>1,098</b>	<b>1,098</b>

#### 5. NON SIGNIFICANT ACTIVITIES - CORPORATE SERVICES

This area of responsibility primarily provides internal support functions including: management, finance and administration, service centres and the Council computer system. Allocation of expenditure is based on the level of activity reflected by the level of expenditure. Rating collection costs have been allocated based on the level of rates funding budgeted in the Annual Plan for 2016-2017.

	Parent 2017 Actual	Parent 2017 Budget	Parent 2016 Actual
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Expenditure</b>			
District Management	1,133	1,064	904
Financial and Information Services	6,517	7,022	5,392
Secretarial Services	562	678	740
Revenue Collection and Service Centres	2,805	3,036	2,366
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>11,017</b>	<b>11,800</b>	<b>9,402</b>
<b>Less internal allocations</b>			
Activities	6,408	6,594	5,511
Computers	3,448	3,459	2,561
Rate Collection	654	804	595
	<b>10,510</b>	<b>10,857</b>	<b>8,667</b>
<b>BALANCE TO NON SIGNIFICANT ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>507</b>	<b>943</b>	<b>735</b>
Corporate On Cost	276	(113)	249
Sundry Operations	1,651	990	105
Loss on Interest Rate Swaps	-	-	4,793
Provision for Doubtful Debts	(39)	-	86
<b>TOTAL AS PER NON SIGNIFICANT ACTIVITIES IN THE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE</b>	<b>2,396</b>	<b>1,820</b>	<b>5,969</b>
<i>Financial and information Services includes depreciation of:</i>	462	652	428

Sundry operations above include unallocated overhead accounts, separate and special accounts.



## 6. EXPENDITURE

	Group 2017 Actual	Parent 2017 Actual	Parent 2017 Budget	Group 2016 Actual	Parent 2016 Actual
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Employee benefit expenses	22,649	22,649	22,424	21,770	21,770
Depreciation and amortisation (Note 17a, 17b, 17c)	20,184	20,184	19,670	19,383	19,383
Interest expense	4,138	4,138	6,600	4,545	4,545
Audit Fees to Principal Auditor for Annual Report	127	127	120	115	115
Lease Costs	196	196	160	189	189
Bad Debts Written Off	144	144	100	103	103
Changes in provision for Doubtful Debts - increase/(decrease)	(145)	(145)	62	242	242
Remissions provided on rates (Note 1)	613	613	81	344	344
Insurance premiums	804	804	1,622	1,393	1,393
Ceremonies for the public or a section of the public	2	2	-	-	-
Direct expenses from investment property generating revenue	84	84	70	293	293
Loss on disposal of fixed and other infrastructural assets	2,528	2,528	-	2,967	2,967
Loss on change in fair value of interest rate swaps	-	-	-	4,793	4,793
Loss on change in fair value of investment property (Note 16)	94	94	-	-	-
Payment of levies or general contributions to organisations considered appropriate to the function of the Council	1,877	1,877	1,654	1,820	1,820
Earthquake recovery expenditure excluding employee benefit expenses, interest expense, insurance expense, doubtful debts expense, depreciation expense and Loss on disposal of Assets	353	353	565	483	483
Other expenses	31,865	31,865	29,945	27,755	27,755
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>85,515</b>	<b>85,515</b>	<b>83,072</b>	<b>86,196</b>	<b>86,196</b>

## 7. SEVERANCE PAYMENTS

During the year ended 30 June 2017 the Council made one severance payment at \$7,000.00 (2016: three payments totalling \$99,690.46).



## 8. INCOME TAX

	Group 2017	Parent 2017	Group 2016	Parent 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Components of tax expense</b>				
Current tax expense	349	349	217	217
<b>INCOME TAX EXPENSE</b>	<b>349</b>	<b>349</b>	<b>217</b>	<b>217</b>
<b>Relationship between tax expense and accounting surplus</b>				
Surplus/ (deficit) before tax	28,386	28,488	27,002	26,977
Income tax using a rate of 28%	7,948	7,977	7,561	7,554
Plus (less) effect of permanent differences	(7,599)	(7,628)	(7,344)	(7,337)
<b>INCOME TAX EXPENSE</b>	<b>349</b>	<b>349</b>	<b>217</b>	<b>217</b>
There are no deferred tax liabilities at 30 June 17 (2016: Nil).				

## 9. CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS

	Group 2017	Parent 2017	Group 2016	Parent 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Cash at Bank and on hand	10,472	10,472	16,016	16,016
Short term deposits maturing three months or less from date of acquisition	5,672	5,672	5,606	5,606
<b>TOTAL CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS</b>	<b>16,143</b>	<b>16,143</b>	<b>21,622</b>	<b>21,622</b>
The carrying value of short-term deposits with maturity dates of three months or less approximates their fair value.				



**10. OTHER FINANCIAL ASSETS**

	Group 2017	Parent 2017	Group 2016	Parent 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>TOTAL CURRENT PORTION</b>	-	-	-	-
<b>Non-Current portion</b>				
<i>Fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense</i>				
Civic Financial Services Ltd	135	135	128	128
Transwaste Canterbury Limited	2,246	2,246	1,021	1,021
Unlisted shares/Borrower notes in NZ Local Government Funding Agency Ltd (NZLGFA)	1,460	1,460	1,300	1,300
<b>TOTAL NON-CURRENT PORTION</b>	<b>3,841</b>	<b>3,841</b>	<b>2,449</b>	<b>2,449</b>
<b>TOTAL OTHER FINANCIAL ASSETS</b>	<b>3,841</b>	<b>3,841</b>	<b>2,449</b>	<b>2,449</b>

There were no impairment provisions for other financial assets (2016: Nil).

**Unlisted shares/Borrower notes - valuation**

The fair value of unlisted shares/borrower notes of Civic Financial Services Ltd, Transwaste (Canterbury) Limited and NZLGFA have been determined based upon the net assets as per their latest financial reports.

**OTHER SHAREHOLDINGS****Civic Financial Services Ltd**

Waimakariri District Council holds 88,172 shares (2016: 88,172) of \$1 each. The Council holds 0.78% of the total shares in the company.

**Transwaste Canterbury Limited**

Waimakariri District Council holds 780,000 shares (2016: 780,000) of \$1 each. The Council holds 3.90% of the total shares in the company.

**NZ Local Government Funding Agency Ltd**

Waimakariri District Council holds 100,000 shares (2016: 100,000) of \$1 each. The Council holds 0.40% of the total shares in the company. Uncalled shares remain at 100,000 shares of \$1 each (2016: 100,000).



## 11. TRADE AND OTHER RECEIVABLES

	Group 2017	Parent 2017	Group 2016	Parent 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Rates receivables	2,630	2,630	2,611	2,611
Other receivables	10,153	10,153	8,837	8,837
Earthquake recovery receivables	796	796	876	876
Related party receivables (Note 27)	7	7	9	9
New Zealand Transport Agency	705	705	783	783
Community loans	143	143	608	608
Accrued Interest	16	16	1	1
Goods and Services Tax	859	859	1,112	1,112
Prepayments	218	218	244	244
	<b>15,528</b>	<b>15,528</b>	<b>15,081</b>	<b>15,081</b>

### Less provision for impairment of receivables

- Rates	939	939	954	954
- Other	219	219	345	345

### TOTAL TRADE AND OTHER RECEIVABLES

	<b>14,370</b>	<b>14,370</b>	<b>13,782</b>	<b>13,782</b>
Receivables from non-exchange transactions - this includes outstanding amounts for rates, grants, infringements and fees and charges that are partly subsidised by rates	14,135	14,135	13,537	13,537
Receivables from exchange transactions - this includes outstanding amounts for commercial sales and fees and charges that have not been subsidised by rates	234	234	245	245
<b>TOTAL TRADE AND OTHER RECEIVABLES</b>	<b>14,370</b>	<b>14,370</b>	<b>13,782</b>	<b>13,782</b>

The carrying value of trade and other receivables approximates their fair value.

There is no concentration of credit risk with respect to receivables outside the group, as the group has a large number of customers and ratepayers. Council receives road subsidies from NZ Transport Agency (NZTA) and the entity is considered financially solid.

### The ages of rates receivable are as follows:

	Group 2017	Parent 2017	Group 2016	Parent 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Current	611	611	143	143
3 to 6 months	346	346	239	239
6 to 9 months	238	238	189	189
9 to 12 months	174	174	193	193
> 12 months	1,259	1,259	1,847	1,847
<b>CARRYING AMOUNT</b>	<b>2,630</b>	<b>2,630</b>	<b>2,611</b>	<b>2,611</b>



## 11. TRADE AND OTHER RECEIVABLES (cont'd)

The ages of other receivables are as follows (Other receivables, Earthquake recovery receivables and Related party receivables):

	Group 2017	Parent 2017	Group 2016	Parent 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Current	5,878	5,878	5,026	5,026
3 to 6 months	320	320	604	604
6 to 9 months	208	208	67	67
9 to 12 months	111	111	66	66
> 12 months	4,440	4,440	3,959	3,959
<b>CARRYING AMOUNT</b>	<b>10,956</b>	<b>10,956</b>	<b>9,722</b>	<b>9,722</b>

As at 30 June 2017 and 2016, all overdue receivables have been assessed for impairment and appropriate provisions applied. The Council holds no collateral as security or other credit enhancements over receivables that are either past due or impaired.

The impairment provision for rates receivables has been calculated based on expected losses for the Council's pool of debtors. Expected losses have been determined based on an analysis of the Council's losses in previous periods and review of specific debtors. The collection provisions of the Local Government Rating Act do not apply to Maori freehold land.

The impairment provision for other receivables has been calculated based upon a review of specific debtors.

Movements in the provision for impairment of receivables are as follows:

	Group 2017	Parent 2017	Group 2016	Parent 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Rates Receivables</b>				
At 1 July	954	954	866	866
Additional provisions made during the year	-	-	88	88
Receivables paid or written off during the period	(15)	(15)	-	-
<b>AT 30 JUNE</b>	<b>939</b>	<b>939</b>	<b>954</b>	<b>954</b>
<b>Other Receivables</b>				
At 1 July	345	345	191	191
Additional provisions made during the year	-	-	154	154
Receivables paid or written off during the period	(126)	(126)	-	-
<b>AT 30 JUNE</b>	<b>219</b>	<b>219</b>	<b>345</b>	<b>345</b>



## 12. NON-CURRENT ASSETS HELD FOR SALE

The Waimakariri District Council had resolved to sell land (\$655,000) in Kaiapoi which was formerly the Hansens Mall at 30 June 2015. An agreement was entered into to freehold land at 77 Dunns Avenue Pines Beach. The sales were not completed as at 30 June 2017. Dunns Avenue will be settled early in the 2017/18 financial year.

	Note	Group 2017	Parent 2017	Group 2016	Parent 2016
		\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Land and buildings		655	655	655	655
Additions		10	10	-	-
Transfer from Investment properties	16	142	142	-	-
<b>TOTAL NON-CURRENT ASSETS HELD FOR SALE</b>		<b>807</b>	<b>807</b>	<b>655</b>	<b>655</b>



### 13. FORESTRY ASSETS

	Group 2017	Parent 2017	Group 2016	Parent 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Balance at 1 July	1,977	1,977	1,512	1,512
Increases due to purchases	82	82	92	92
Gains/(losses) arising from changes in fair value less estimated point of sale costs attributable to price changes and physical changes	553	553	526	526
Decreases due to sales	-	-	(153)	(153)
<b>BALANCE AT 30 JUNE</b>	<b>2,612</b>	<b>2,612</b>	<b>1,977</b>	<b>1,977</b>

The Council owns 566 hectares of forestry (2016: 589 hectares), which are at various stages of maturity ranging from 1 to 28 years.

Forestry is valued annually as at 30 June based on the estimated worth of the maturing tree stocks in the Council's forests.

The valuation method adopted is based on current establishment and tendering costs, factored by the age, at 6% (2016: 7%) compounding interest. The valuation was carried out by the Council's Forestry Supervisor.

The valuation methodology has been independently reviewed and is considered appropriate by Dave Janett (registered forestry consultant, NZIF) of Forestry Management Ltd and in accordance with that approved by the New Zealand Institute of Forestry.

#### Coastal Protection Forests

Coastal protection forests are on a strip of land 100m - 200m wide from the foreshore inland and from Waikuku Beach south to the Waimakariri River mouth and total 600 hectares of land.

The primary objective of the use of this strip is to prevent wind erosion of the unstable fore dunes, with a secondary use being recreation forest. As coastal protection forest this strip has no commercial value and is not included in the forestry asset valuation.

On 21 December 2001, Te Kohaka O Tuhaitara Trust, a charitable trust, was formally established as part of the Ngai Tahu settlement and cares for 562 hectares of coastal land between Waimakariri and Rakahuri Rivers. 200 hectares of the 600 hectares of protection forest is located on the Trust land. The object of the Trust is to manage and administer the Recreation Reserves in the interests of Ngai Tahu Whanau and other New Zealanders in terms of the Reserves Act 1977. Te Kohaka o Tuhaitara Trust is in the process of furthering the implementation of the Reserve Management Plan for the Tuhaitara Coastal Reserve.

#### Financial Risk Strategies

The Council operates its forestry operations incidental to the Council's core functions. Limited insurance cover is provided for re-establishment costs and third party liability. The Council is exposed to some financial risks arising from changes in timber prices. The Council has a long-term forestry view to harvest the forestry production at maturity and does not expect timber prices to decline significantly in the foreseeable future, therefore has not taken any measures to manage the risks of a decline in timber prices. The Council reviews its outlook for timber prices regularly in considering the need for active financial risk management.



## 14. INVESTMENTS IN ASSOCIATES

	Group 2017	Parent 2017	Group 2016	Parent 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
The Waimakariri District Libraries Trust	11	-	11	-
Te Kōhaka O Tūhaitara Trust	2,439	-	2,564	-
Enterprise North Canterbury	227	-	200	-
Waimakariri Art Collection Trust	55	-	59	-
<b>TOTAL INVESTMENTS IN ASSOCIATES</b>	<b>2,732</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>2,834</b>	<b>-</b>

All the Associates are resident in New Zealand.

### Movements in the carrying amount of investments in associates

	2017	2016
	\$'000	\$'000
Balance at 1 July	2,834	2,578
New investments during the year	-	-
Gain on revaluation of property	-	231
Disposal of investments during the year	-	-
Share of total recognised revenues and expenses and adjustments	(102)	25
<b>BALANCE AT 30 JUNE</b>	<b>2,732</b>	<b>2,834</b>

## SUMMARISED FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF ASSOCIATES

	2017	2016
	\$'000	\$'000
<b>The Waimakariri District Libraries Trust</b>		
Assets	23	23
Liabilities	2	2
Revenues	3	3
Surplus (Deficit)	1	1
Group's interest	50%	50%
<b>Te Kōhaka O Tūhaitara Trust</b>		
Assets	4,914	5,164
Liabilities	36	36
Revenues	200	202
Surplus (Deficit)	(14)	(15)
Group's interest	50%	50%
<b>Enterprise North Canterbury</b>		
Assets	675	636
Liabilities	221	236
Revenues	1,103	1,119
Surplus (Deficit)	54	(13)
Group's interest	50%	50%
<b>Waimakariri Art Collection Trust</b>		
Assets	167	179
Liabilities	2	2
Revenues	11	11
Surplus (Deficit)	3	8
Group's interest	33.3%	33.3%

### Associates' contingencies

There are no contingent assets or liabilities arising from the group's involvement in the associates.



## 15. DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

		Group 2017	Parent 2017		Group 2016	Parent 2016
		\$'000	\$'000		\$'000	\$'000
<b>Current Asset</b>						
Interest rate swaps		-	-		-	-
<b>TOTAL CURRENT ASSET</b>		-	-		-	-
<b>Non-current Asset</b>						
Interest rate swaps		108	108		-	-
<b>TOTAL NON-CURRENT ASSET</b>		108	108		-	-
<b>Current Liability</b>						
Interest rate swaps		-	-		110	110
<b>TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITY</b>		-	-		110	110
<b>Non-current Liability</b>						
Interest rate swaps		3,542	3,542		6,235	6,235
<b>TOTAL NON-CURRENT LIABILITY</b>		3,542	3,542		6,235	6,235
<b>NET LIABILITY</b>		3,434	3,434		6,345	6,345

The national principal or contract amounts of agreements in place, at year end, to manage interest rate risk were as follows:

		Fair Value 2017	Nominal Value 2017		Fair Value 2016	Nominal Value 2016
	Rates %	\$'000	\$'000	Rates %	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Interest rate swaps</b>						
Payable maturities:						
Up to One year	-	-	-	6.24% to 6.52%	(110)	11,000
One to Two years	4.77%	(437)	9,000	-	-	-
Two to Five years	2.33% to 4.94%	(994)	32,000	3.98% to 4.94%	(1,584)	21,500
Beyond Five years	3.60% to 4.61%	(2,003)	52,500	3.39% to 4.61%	(4,651)	62,000
<b>TOTAL INTEREST RATE SWAPS</b>		(3,434)	93,500		(6,345)	94,500

The fair value of interest rate swaps are based on market values of equivalent instruments at the reporting date.



## 16. INVESTMENT PROPERTY

	Note	Group 2017	Parent 2017	Group 2016	Parent 2016
		\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Balance at 1 July		2,910	2,910	2,683	2,683
Additions from acquisitions		-	-	71	71
Disposals		-	-	-	-
Fair value losses on valuation		(94)	(94)	-	-
Fair value gains on valuation		18	18	156	156
Transfer to non-current assets held for sale	12	(142)	(142)	-	-
<b>TOTAL INVESTMENT PROPERTY</b>		<b>2,691</b>	<b>2,691</b>	<b>2,910</b>	<b>2,910</b>

Waimakariri District Council's investment properties are revalued annually at fair value effective 30 June. The valuation was performed by Daryl Taggart (Bcom (VPM), MPINZ, ANZIV) independent valuer from Quotable Value Limited.

## 17A. PROPERTY PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

	Cost / Revaluation	Accumulated Depreciation and impairment charges	Carrying amount	Current year additions	Current year disposals NBV	Current year impairment charges	Current year depreciation	Revaluation surplus	Cost / Revaluation	Accumulated Depreciation and impairment charges	Carrying amount
	1-Jul-16	1-Jul-16	1-Jul-16						30-Jun-17	30-Jun-17	30-Jun-17
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Analysis of Fixed Assets 2017</b>											
Land (at valuation)	19,639	-	19,639	-	(380)	-	-	-	19,259	-	19,259
Buildings (at valuation)	40,668	-	40,668	-	-	-	984	-	40,668	984	39,684
Buildings (at cost)	-	-	-	578	-	-	21	-	578	21	557
Furniture & Fittings (at cost)	5,644	4,035	1,609	934	-	-	546	-	6,578	4,581	1,996
Library Books (at cost)	5,345	3,234	2,111	536	-	-	528	-	5,881	3,762	2,119
Plant & Equipment (at cost)	5,594	3,198	2,396	66	(72)	-	542	-	5,400	3,552	1,848
Computer Equipment (at cost)	4,248	3,189	1,059	300	-	-	339	-	4,548	3,528	1,022
<b>TOTAL PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT BEFORE ADDING ASSETS UNDER CONSTRUCTION</b>	<b>81,138</b>	<b>13,656</b>	<b>67,482</b>	<b>2,414</b>	<b>(452)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>2,960</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>82,912</b>	<b>16,428</b>	<b>66,485</b>
<b>Assets Under Construction</b>											
Property & Investments	42	-	42	1,914	(324)				1,632	-	1,632
Plant & Equipment	25	-	25	1,527	(1,494)				58	-	58
	<b>67</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>3,441</b>	<b>(1,818)</b>				<b>1,690</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1,690</b>
<b>TOTAL PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT ASSETS</b>	<b>81,205</b>	<b>13,656</b>	<b>67,549</b>	<b>5,855</b>	<b>(2,270)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>2,960</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>84,602</b>	<b>16,428</b>	<b>68,175</b>



**17A. PROPERTY PLANT AND EQUIPMENT (cont'd)**

	Cost / Revaluation	Accumulated Depreciation and impairment charges	Carrying amount	Additions	Disposals Cost/ Revaluation	Impairment charges	Depreciation	Revaluation surplus	Cost / Revaluation	Accumulated Depreciation and impairment charges	Carrying amount
	1-Jul-15	1-Jul-15	1-Jul-15						30-Jun-16	30-Jun-16	30-Jun-16
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<i>Analysis of Fixed Assets 2016</i>											
Land (at valuation)	20,913	-	20,913	832	-	-	-	(2,106)	19,639	-	19,639
Buildings (at valuation)	39,062	1,320	37,742	581	(1,023)	-	883	4,251	40,668	-	40,668
Furniture & Fittings (at cost)	5,144	3,619	1,525	500	-	-	416	-	5,644	4,035	1,609
Library Books (at cost)	4,831	2,751	2,080	527	-	-	496	-	5,345	3,234	2,111
Plant & Equipment (at cost)	5,321	3,096	2,225	1,058	(317)	-	570	-	5,594	3,198	2,396
Computer Equipment (at cost)	3,990	2,900	1,090	293	(35)	-	289	-	4,248	3,189	1,059
<b>TOTAL PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT BEFORE ADDING ASSETS UNDER CONSTRUCTION</b>	<b>79,261</b>	<b>13,686</b>	<b>65,575</b>	<b>3,791</b>	<b>(1,375)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>2,654</b>	<b>2,145</b>	<b>81,138</b>	<b>13,656</b>	<b>67,482</b>
<i>Assets Under Construction</i>											
Property & Investments	254	-	254	1,006	(1,218)				42	-	42
Plant & Equipment	3	-	3	1,564	(1,542)				25	-	25
	<b>257</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>257</b>	<b>2,570</b>	<b>(2,760)</b>				<b>67</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>67</b>
<b>TOTAL PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT ASSETS</b>	<b>79,518</b>	<b>13,686</b>	<b>65,832</b>	<b>6,361</b>	<b>(4,135)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>2,654</b>	<b>2,145</b>	<b>81,205</b>	<b>13,656</b>	<b>67,549</b>



## 17B. INFRASTRUCTURAL ASSETS

	Cost / Revaluation	Accumulated Depreciation and impairment charges	Carrying amount	Current year additions	Current year disposals NBV	Current year impairment charges	Current year depreciation	Transfer NBV	Revaluation surplus	Cost / Revaluation	Accumulated Depreciation and impairment charges	Carrying amount
	1-Jul-16	1-Jul-16	1-Jul-16							30-Jun-17	30-Jun-17	30-Jun-17
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>INFRASTRUCTURAL ASSETS 2017</b>												
<i>Infrastructural Land and Buildings</i>												
Land (at valuation)	78,204	-	78,204	-	(257)	-	-	-	-	77,947	-	77,947
Land (at cost)	-	-	-	4,452	-	-	-	-	-	4,452	-	4,452
Buildings (at valuation)	51,200	-	51,200	-	(115)	-	1,118	-	-	51,085	1,118	49,967
Buildings (at cost)	-	-	-	673	-	-	105	-	-	673	105	568
	<b>129,404</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>129,404</b>	<b>5,125</b>	<b>(372)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1,223</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>134,157</b>	<b>1,223</b>	<b>132,934</b>
<i>Culture and Recreation</i>												
Community Facilities (at valuation)	54,340	-	54,340	-	(687)	-	1,438	-	-	53,639	1,424	52,215
Community Facilities (at cost)	-	-	-	5,641	-	-	127	-	-	5,641	127	5,514
	<b>54,340</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>54,340</b>	<b>5,641</b>	<b>(687)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1,565</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>59,280</b>	<b>1,551</b>	<b>57,729</b>
<i>Roads</i>												
Land (at cost)	127,339	-	127,339	80	-	-	-	-	-	127,419	-	127,419
Road Network (at valuation)	633,308	9,495	623,813	14,457	-	(6,641)	7,098	4,827	43,443	686,083	-	686,083
Bridges & Culverts (at valuation)	63,720	-	63,720	289	-	-	838	-	2,829	66,000	-	66,000
	<b>824,367</b>	<b>9,495</b>	<b>814,872</b>	<b>14,826</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(6,641)</b>	<b>7,936</b>	<b>4,827</b>	<b>46,272</b>	<b>879,502</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>879,502</b>
<i>3 Waters and Solid Waste</i>												
Water reticulation network (at valuation)	96,397	5,116	91,281	-	(187)	(962)	1,315	16,993	13,415	121,149	-	121,149
Water reticulation network (at cost)	12,046	43	12,003	5,086	-	-	96	(16,993)	-	-	-	-
Water treatment plant and facilities (at valuation)	18,917	1,051	17,866	-	(144)	-	507	6,036	(1,309)	21,943	-	21,943
Water treatment plant and facilities (at cost)	2,719	37	2,682	3,465	-	-	111	(6,036)	-	-	-	-
Sewer reticulation network (at valuation)	171,250	10,359	160,891	-	(62)	1,198	2,437	24,424	27,782	209,400	-	209,400
Sewer reticulation network (at cost)	18,887	81	18,806	5,770	-	-	153	(24,424)	-	-	-	-
Sewer treatment plant and facilities (at valuation)	25,757	3,201	22,556	-	(41)	(997)	675	5,247	(851)	27,232	-	27,232
Sewer treatment plant and facilities (at cost)	3,643	58	3,585	1,789	-	-	128	(5,247)	-	-	-	-
Drainage Reticulation Network (at valuation)	69,497	4,610	64,887	-	(785)	(1,049)	652	17,755	8,424	90,677	-	90,677
Drainage Reticulation Network (at cost)	18,351	58	18,293	4,373	-	-	85	(22,582)	-	-	-	-
Waste Systems (at valuation)	3,626	178	3,448	-	-	-	86	188	494	4,044	-	4,044
Waste Systems (at cost)	137	4	133	58	-	-	3	(188)	-	-	-	-
	<b>441,227</b>	<b>24,796</b>	<b>416,431</b>	<b>20,541</b>	<b>(1,219)</b>	<b>(1,810)</b>	<b>6,248</b>	<b>(4,827)</b>	<b>47,955</b>	<b>474,445</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>474,445</b>
<b>TOTAL INFRASTRUCTURAL ASSETS BEFORE ADDING ASSETS UNDER CONSTRUCTION</b>	<b>1,449,338</b>	<b>34,291</b>	<b>1,415,047</b>	<b>46,133</b>	<b>(2,278)</b>	<b>(8,452)</b>	<b>16,972</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>94,227</b>	<b>1,547,384</b>	<b>2,774</b>	<b>1,544,610</b>



**17B. INFRASTRUCTURAL ASSETS (cont'd)**

	Cost / Revaluation	Accumulated Depreciation and impairment charges	Carrying amount	Current year additions	Current year disposals NBV	Current year impairment charges	Current year depreciation	Transfer NBV	Revaluation surplus	Cost / Revaluation	Accumulated Depreciation and impairment charges	Carrying amount
	1-Jul-16	1-Jul-16	1-Jul-16							30-Jun-17	30-Jun-17	30-Jun-17
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Assets Under Construction</b>												
Roading	4,209	-	4,209	13,280	(9,156)					8,333	-	8,333
Water	2,041	-	2,041	4,933	(5,745)					1,229	-	1,229
Sewer	2,685	-	2,685	9,544	(2,701)					9,528	-	9,528
Drainage	2,426	-	2,426	1,467	(2,374)					1,519	-	1,519
Solid Waste	-	-	-	63	(19)					44	-	44
Culture & Recreation	735	-	735	8,913	(8,611)					1,037	-	1,037
Earthquake Recovery	2,143	-	2,143	5,154	(3,856)					3,441	-	3,441
	<b>14,239</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>14,239</b>	<b>43,354</b>	<b>(32,462)</b>					<b>25,131</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>25,131</b>
<b>TOTAL INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS</b>	<b>1,463,577</b>	<b>34,291</b>	<b>1,429,286</b>	<b>89,487</b>	<b>(34,740)</b>	<b>(8,452)</b>	<b>16,972</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>94,227</b>	<b>1,572,515</b>	<b>2,774</b>	<b>1,569,741</b>

**Vested Assets**

Total vested and found assets for 2016/17 were \$14,323,283 (2015/16: \$16,035,690). Infrastructural assets transferred to the Council from subdivisional properties/new development were \$14,205,252 (2015/16: \$15,110,709).

**ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURES REQUIRED BY LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 2002:****Key infrastructural assets summary - excluding land (in \$)**

	Current Replacement Cost	Additions - vested		Additions - constructed		Total additions	
		2016-17	2015-16	2016-17	2015-16	2016-17	2015-16
Roading	938,835,758	5,074,504	7,478,320	9,752,145	14,633,302	14,826,649	22,111,622
Water	189,914,795	2,737,672	1,844,500	5,813,696	6,427,839	8,551,368	8,272,339
Sewer	315,560,318	3,822,265	3,556,385	3,737,362	6,984,657	7,559,627	10,541,042
Drainage	105,959,082	2,043,045	2,210,969	2,330,167	3,119,846	4,373,212	5,330,815
	<b>1,550,269,953</b>	<b>13,677,486</b>	<b>15,090,174</b>	<b>21,633,370</b>	<b>31,165,644</b>	<b>35,310,856</b>	<b>46,255,818</b>

**Valuation**

Land and buildings have been valued at fair value as at 30 June 2016 by Rod Thornton (BCom(UPM), MPINZ, ANZIU) of QV Valuations. The basis of the valuation is net current value.

Infrastructure assets have all been valued at fair value on a depreciated replacement cost basis. The most recent Infrastructure valuations were performed as follows:

- Road assets were valued as at 30 June 2017 by Nigel Lister (BSc & PGDipSci(Surveying), BE Civil) of MWH New Zealand Ltd.
- Water, Sewer, Drainage and Waste assets were valued internally as at 30 June 2017 and the valuation was independently reviewed by John Vessey (Technical Principal Asset Valuation) of Opus International Consultants Ltd.
- Community Facilities assets were valued internally as at 30 June 2016 and the valuation was independently reviewed by John Vessey (Technical Principal Asset Valuation) of Opus International Consultants Ltd.



## 17B. INFRASTRUCTURAL ASSETS (cont'd)

### INSURANCE

Assets that are covered by insurance contracts:

	Carrying Amount 2016-2017	Amount insured for 2017-18	Insurer(s)	Special condition(s)
Motor vehicles	1,848,000	3,166,485	Vero	
Material Damage (above ground assets)	162,381,789	360,989,294	QBE, AIG, Berkshire Hathaway, NZI and XL Catlin	No EQ limit
Below ground assets	407,976,511	316,067,474	LAPP	See below

Central government has a Disaster Recovery Plan which states that central government will pay 60% of eligible restoration costs for the below ground assets. The Council has insured with LAPP for the other 40% of restoration costs. Limit with LAPP: three covers (the highest being \$120m) @ 40% any one event in total.

Roads and reserves are not covered under the current insurance package. However in the case of a natural disaster, New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) normally shares a portion of the restoration costs and the costs are dependent on timing of restoration programme.

Waimakariri District Council does not have financial risk sharing arrangements with other parties.

Community facilities assets to the value of \$57.7m are self-insured. Council maintains a general reserve of \$1m for emergency events. Costs over \$1m will be funded by external loans

### Urban Portions of State Highway Network

Treasury has confirmed that ownership of the Urban Portions of the state highway network rests with the Crown. Waimakariri District Council has not recognised the urban portion of the state highway network maintained by NZTA in these financial statements. The estimated distance of highway involved is 2.2 kilometres. NZTA maintains the carriageway of the highway in its entirety without any costs accruing to local authorities. The Council is responsible for footpath and a share of the costs of cleaning kerb and channel on these street areas.

	Cost / Revaluation  1-Jul-15 \$'000	Accumulated Depreciation and impairment charges 1-Jul-15 \$'000	Carrying amount 1-Jul-15 \$'000	Current year additions \$'000	Current year disposals NBV \$'000	Current year impairment charges \$'000	Current year depreciation \$'000	Transfer NBV \$'000	Revaluation surplus \$'000	Cost / Revaluation 30-Jun-16 \$'000	Accumulated Depreciation and impairment charges 30-Jun-16 \$'000	Carrying amount 30-Jun-16 \$'000
<b>INFRASTRUCTURAL ASSETS 2016</b>												
<b>Infrastructural Land and Buildings</b>												
Land (at valuation)	66,328	-	66,328	-	(6)	-	-	9,232	2,650	78,204	-	78,204
Land (at cost)	4,590	-	4,590	4,642	-	-	-	(9,232)	-	-	-	-
Buildings (at valuation)	25,929	1,714	24,215	-	(267)	-	684	22,387	5,549	51,200	-	51,200
Buildings (at cost)	21,668	208	21,460	1,533	-	-	606	(22,387)	-	-	-	-
	<b>118,515</b>	<b>1,922</b>	<b>116,593</b>	<b>6,175</b>	<b>(273)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1,290</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>8,199</b>	<b>129,404</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>129,404</b>



**17B. INFRASTRUCTURAL ASSETS (cont'd)**

	Cost / Revaluation  1-Jul-15	Accumulated Depreciation and impairment charges  1-Jul-15	Carrying amount  1-Jul-15	Current year additions	Current year disposals NBV	Current year impairment charges	Current year depreciation	Transfer NBV	Revaluation surplus	Cost / Revaluation  30-Jun-16	Accumulated Depreciation and impairment charges  30-Jun-16	Carrying amount  30-Jun-16
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Culture and Recreation</b>												
Community Facilities (at valuation)	39,994	3,214	36,780	-	(345)	(1,000)	1,129	9,941	8,092	54,340	-	54,340
Community Facilities (at cost)	7,648	111	7,537	2,635	-	-	231	(9,941)	-	-	-	-
	<b>47,642</b>	<b>3,325</b>	<b>44,317</b>	<b>2,635</b>	<b>(345)</b>	<b>(1,000)</b>	<b>1,360</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>8,092</b>	<b>54,340</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>54,340</b>
<b>Roads</b>												
Land (at cost)	127,310	-	127,310	29	-	-	-	-	-	127,339	-	127,339
Road Network (at valuation)	620,862	11,462	609,400	20,715	-	(316)	7,239	-	621	633,308	9,495	623,813
Bridges & Culverts (at valuation)	59,189	-	59,189	1,368	-	-	792	-	3,954	63,720	-	63,720
	<b>807,361</b>	<b>11,462</b>	<b>795,899</b>	<b>22,112</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(316)</b>	<b>8,031</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>4,575</b>	<b>824,367</b>	<b>9,495</b>	<b>814,872</b>
<b>3 Waters and Solid Waste</b>												
Water reticulation network (at valuation)	97,146	5,428	91,718	-	(722)	(1,599)	1,314	-	-	96,397	5,116	91,281
Water reticulation network (at cost)	5,028	13	5,015	7,018	-	-	30	-	-	12,046	43	12,003
Water treatment plant and facilities (at valuation)	18,972	636	18,336	-	(49)	(100)	521	-	-	18,917	1,051	17,866
Water treatment plant and facilities (at cost)	1,465	6	1,459	1,254	-	-	31	-	-	2,719	37	2,682
Sewer reticulation network (at valuation)	171,538	16,327	155,211	-	(281)	(8,291)	2,331	-	-	171,250	10,359	160,891
Sewer reticulation network (at cost)	11,183	29	11,154	7,704	-	-	52	-	-	18,887	81	18,806
Sewer treatment plant and facilities (at valuation)	25,903	2,561	23,342	-	(124)	(38)	700	-	-	25,757	3,201	22,556
Sewer treatment plant and facilities (at cost)	806	5	801	2,837	-	-	53	-	-	3,643	58	3,585
Drainage Reticulation Network (at valuation)	69,673	3,957	65,716	-	(174)	-	655	-	-	69,497	4,610	64,887
Drainage Reticulation Network (at cost)	13,021	21	13,000	5,331	-	-	37	-	-	18,351	58	18,293
Waste Systems (at valuation)	3,646	93	3,553	-	(17)	-	87	-	-	3,626	178	3,448
Waste Systems (at cost)	82	2	80	55	-	-	2	-	-	137	4	133
	<b>418,463</b>	<b>29,078</b>	<b>389,385</b>	<b>24,199</b>	<b>(1,367)</b>	<b>(10,028)</b>	<b>5,813</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>441,227</b>	<b>24,796</b>	<b>416,431</b>
<b>TOTAL INFRASTRUCTURAL ASSETS BEFORE ADDING ASSETS UNDER CONSTRUCTION</b>	<b>1,391,981</b>	<b>45,787</b>	<b>1,346,194</b>	<b>55,121</b>	<b>(1,985)</b>	<b>(11,344)</b>	<b>16,494</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>20,866</b>	<b>1,449,338</b>	<b>34,291</b>	<b>1,415,047</b>



## 17B. INFRASTRUCTURAL ASSETS (cont'd)

	Cost / Revaluation	Accumulated Depreciation and impairment charges	Carrying amount	Current year additions	Current year disposals NBV	Current year impairment charges	Current year depreciation	Transfer NBV	Revaluation surplus	Cost / Revaluation	Accumulated Depreciation and impairment charges	Carrying amount
	1-Jul-15	1-Jul-15	1-Jul-15							30-Jun-16	30-Jun-16	30-Jun-16
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Assets under construction</b>												
Roading	3,635	-	3,635	12,824	(12,250)					4,209	-	4,209
Water	2,431	-	2,431	4,534	(4,924)					2,041	-	2,041
Sewer	507	-	507	4,365	(2,187)					2,685	-	2,685
Drainage	4,067	-	4,067	1,592	(3,233)					2,426	-	2,426
Solid Waste	-	-	-	56	(56)					-	-	-
Culture & Recreation	1,566	-	1,566	5,724	(6,555)					735	-	735
Earthquake Recovery	7,639	-	7,639	5,603	(11,099)					2,143	-	2,143
	<b>19,845</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>19,845</b>	<b>34,698</b>	<b>(40,304)</b>					<b>14,239</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>14,239</b>
<b>TOTAL INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS</b>	<b>1,411,826</b>	<b>45,787</b>	<b>1,366,039</b>	<b>89,819</b>	<b>(42,289)</b>	<b>(11,344)</b>	<b>16,494</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>20,866</b>	<b>1,463,577</b>	<b>34,291</b>	<b>1,429,286</b>

## 17C. INTANGIBLE

	Cost / Revaluation	Accumulated amortisation and impairment charges	Carrying amount	Current year additions	Current year disposals NBV	Current year impairment charges	Current year amortisation	Revaluation surplus	Cost / Revaluation	Accumulated amortisation and impairment charges	Carrying amount
	1-Jul-16	1-Jul-16	1-Jul-16						30-Jun-17	30-Jun-17	30-Jun-17
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>2017</b>											
<b>Council computer software</b>											
TechOne One Council package	1,771	408	1,363	-	-	-	252	-	1,771	660	1,111
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>1,771</b>	<b>408</b>	<b>1,363</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>252</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1,771</b>	<b>660</b>	<b>1,111</b>

	Cost / Revaluation	Accumulated Depreciation and impairment charges	Carrying amount	Current year additions	Current year disposals NBV	Current year impairment charges	Current year depreciation	Revaluation surplus	Cost / Revaluation	Accumulated Depreciation and impairment charges	Carrying amount
	1-Jul-15	1-Jul-15	1-Jul-15						30-Jun-16	30-Jun-16	30-Jun-16
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>2016</b>											
<b>Council computer software</b>											
TechOne One Council package	1,614	173	1,441	157	-	-	235	-	1,771	408	1,363
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>1,614</b>	<b>173</b>	<b>1,441</b>	<b>157</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>235</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1,771</b>	<b>408</b>	<b>1,363</b>



**17D. IMPAIRMENT**

	Total impairment	Additional Impairment against revaluation reserve	Impairment (reversal) in surplus/ (deficit)	Impairment (reversal) revaluation reserve	Impairment (reversal) via asset additions or disposals at nil book value	Total Impairment
	1 July 2016	30 June 2017	30 June 2017	30 June 2017	30 June 2017	30 June 2017
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>2017</b>						
<i>Property, plant and equipment</i>						
Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>SUBTOTAL PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Infrastructural assets</i>						
Infrastructure buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-
Culture & recreation	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roading	9,495	-	-	(6,641)	(2,854)	-
Water	2,532	-	-	(962)	(1,570)	-
Sewer	7,569	200	-	-	(7,769)	-
Drainage	3,317	-	-	(1,049)	(2,268)	-
<b>SUBTOTAL INFRASTRUCTURAL ASSETS</b>	<b>22,913</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(8,652)</b>	<b>(14,461)</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>22,913</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(8,652)</b>	<b>(14,461)</b>	<b>-</b>

	Total impairment	Additional Impairment against revaluation reserve	Impairment (reversal) in surplus/ (deficit)	Impairment (reversal) revaluation reserve	Impairment (reversal) via asset additions or disposals at nil book value	Total Impairment
	1 July 2015	30 June 2016	30 June 2016	30 June 2016	30 June 2016	30 June 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>2016</b>						
<i>Property, plant and equipment</i>						
Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>SUBTOTAL PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Infrastructural assets</i>						
Infrastructure buildings	136	-	-	-	(136)	-
Culture & recreation	1,000	-	-	(1,000)	-	-
Roading	11,462	-	-	(316)	(1,651)	9,495
Water	4,231	-	-	(1,699)	-	2,532
Sewer	15,898	-	-	(8,329)	-	7,569
Drainage	3,317	-	-	-	-	3,317
<b>SUBTOTAL INFRASTRUCTURAL ASSETS</b>	<b>36,044</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(11,344)</b>	<b>(1,787)</b>	<b>22,913</b>
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>36,044</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>(11,344)</b>	<b>(1,787)</b>	<b>22,913</b>



## 17D. IMPAIRMENT (cont'd)

The 4 September 2010 earthquake and subsequent aftershocks/earthquakes resulted in damage to the district's buildings and infrastructural assets, particularly in the Kaiapoi and Pines/Kairaki areas.

On the 18th August 2011 the Government announced a programme providing options for residents to move from within red zone areas where Council infrastructure is most affected. The Council has derecognised the value of Sewer, Water and Stormwater assets in the red zones. Roading assets in the red zones have been reduced to reflect their reduced expected life.

In the past, the Council undertook impairment assessments on its buildings and infrastructural assets and found that an impairment of some of its assets had occurred. In the last few years, the value of impairment decreased due to progress made on earthquake recovery projects. As at 30 June 2017, the Council identified all assets that were damaged in the earthquakes and removed them from the asset registers. Some of these assets are still being used by residents. In accounting term, these assets do not have any value and therefore need to be removed from the asset registers.

Impairment charges were applied against asset values held at the time that the impairment event occurred. Impairment costs are initially offset against the available asset revaluation reserves and, to the extent that the impairment is greater than these reserves, the excess is taken to Surplus/(Deficit).

## 18. TRADE AND OTHER PAYABLES

	Group 2017	Parent 2017	Group 2016	Parent 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Trade payables	11,084	10,866	8,186	7,979
Deposits and bonds	3,236	3,236	2,883	2,883
Accrued expenses	795	795	597	597
Accrued Interest on borrowings	792	792	799	799
Revenue received in advance	2,511	2,511	2,453	2,453
Related parties (Note 27)	-	218	-	208
<b>TOTAL TRADE AND OTHER PAYABLES</b>	<b>18,419</b>	<b>18,419</b>	<b>14,918</b>	<b>14,918</b>
<i>Payables under non-exchange transactions</i>	805	805	767	767
<i>Payables under exchange transactions</i>	17,613	17,613	14,151	14,151
<b>TOTAL TRADE AND OTHER PAYABLES</b>	<b>18,419</b>	<b>18,419</b>	<b>14,918</b>	<b>14,918</b>

Trade and other payables are non-interest bearing and normally settled on 30-day terms, therefore the carrying value of trade and other payables approximates their fair value.



**19. EMPLOYEE BENEFIT LIABILITIES**

	Group 2017	Parent 2017	Group 2016	Parent 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Accrued pay	885	885	815	815
Annual leave	1,789	1,789	1,771	1,771
Long service leave	-	-	-	-
Sick leave	156	156	118	118
Time in Lieu	33	33	19	19
<b>TOTAL EMPLOYEE BENEFIT LIABILITIES</b>	<b>2,863</b>	<b>2,863</b>	<b>2,723</b>	<b>2,723</b>

**20. DEVELOPMENT AND OTHER CONTRIBUTIONS**

	Group 2017	Parent 2017	Group 2016	Parent 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Balance at 1 July	951	951	1,552	1,552
Development contributions received	15,395	15,395	8,954	8,954
Interest	9	9	53	53
Contributions transferred to revenue	(15,282)	(15,282)	(9,608)	(9,608)
Contributions Refunded	(37)	(37)	-	-
<b>BALANCE AT 30 JUNE</b>	<b>1,036</b>	<b>1,036</b>	<b>951</b>	<b>951</b>
Current	1,036	1,036	951	951
Non-current	-	-	-	-
	<b>1,036</b>	<b>1,036</b>	<b>951</b>	<b>951</b>

Contributions are levied as one method of funding the costs associated with the development of assets to meet the demands of growth of the population.

Contributions are recognised as revenue when the assets are ready to provide the service intended or current capacity exists.

	Group 2017	Parent 2017	Group 2016	Parent 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<i>Transferred to revenue by activity</i>				
Roading	3,296	3,296	1,655	1,655
Water	1,293	1,293	1,675	1,675
Sewerage	3,664	3,664	2,904	2,904
Drainage	1,091	1,091	889	889
Reserves	5,938	5,938	2,485	2,485
	<b>15,282</b>	<b>15,282</b>	<b>9,608</b>	<b>9,608</b>



## 21. BORROWINGS

	Group 2017	Parent 2017	Group 2016	Parent 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Current</b>				
Secured loans	-	-	-	-
Committed Cash Advance Facility	-	-	-	-
Bonds/Notes issued	10,000	10,000	15,000	15,000
<b>TOTAL CURRENT BORROWINGS</b>	<b>10,000</b>	<b>10,000</b>	<b>15,000</b>	<b>15,000</b>
<b>Non-current</b>				
Secured loans	-	-	-	-
Bonds/Notes Issued	90,000	90,000	80,000	80,000
<b>TOTAL NON-CURRENT BORROWINGS</b>	<b>90,000</b>	<b>90,000</b>	<b>80,000</b>	<b>80,000</b>
<b>TOTAL BORROWINGS</b>	<b>100,000</b>	<b>100,000</b>	<b>95,000</b>	<b>95,000</b>

### Interest Rate Risk

Borrowings include floating and fixed interest rates. Interest rate risk is minimal as borrowings are managed under policy and hedged with fixed interest rate swaps. The interest rates range 2.08% - 6.00% (2016: 2.42% - 6.00%). The weighted average interest cost is 4.28% (2016: 4.95%).

### Security

The Committed Cash Advance Facility with the ANZ (limit-2017: \$3m, limit-2016: \$3m) is secured over the rates of the Waimakariri District Council. This facility was not drawn upon as at 30 June 2017 (2016: Nil).

Bonds/Notes issued are secured over the rates of the Waimakariri District Council.

### Refinancing

Waimakariri District Council manages its borrowings in accordance with its funding and financial policies, which includes a liability Management policy. These policies have been adopted as part of the Council's Long Term Plan.

### Maturity Analysis of Borrowings

	Group 2017	Parent 2017	Group 2016	Parent 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Payable no later than one year	10,000	10,000	15,000	15,000
Later than one year, not later than two years	5,000	5,000	-	-
Later than two years, not later than three years	15,000	15,000	5,000	5,000
Later than three years, not later than four years	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000
Later than four years, not later than five years	-	-	15,000	15,000
Later than five years	55,000	55,000	45,000	45,000
	<b>100,000</b>	<b>100,000</b>	<b>95,000</b>	<b>95,000</b>

The total amount of borrowings approximates the fair value.



## 21. BORROWINGS (cont'd)

### Internal Borrowings

Internal borrowings for each group of activities are detailed below.

Internal borrowings are eliminated on consolidation of activities in the Council's financial statements.

Group of Activities	Internal Borrowing	Repaid	Borrowed	Internal Borrowing	Internal Interest
	2016	2016-17	2016-17	2017	2016-17
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Roads and Footpaths	5,178	(499)	1,734	6,413	798
Water Supply	6,709	(364)	946	7,291	536
Sewerage and the Treatment and Disposal of Sewage	1,106	(540)	2,469	3,035	616
Stormwater Drainage	7,744	(475)	894	8,163	562
Solid Waste	875	(34)	76	917	47
Recreation	4,818	(510)	337	4,645	659
Libraries & Museums	25	-	-	25	15
Community Protection	56	-	25	81	10
Community Development	3,219	(109)	-	3,110	162
Property Management	218	(18)	300	500	22
Earthquake Recovery	13,128	(490)	1,566	14,204	1,074
Non Significant Activities	982	(243)	-	739	113
	<b>44,058</b>	<b>(3,282)</b>	<b>8,347</b>	<b>49,123</b>	<b>4,614</b>



## 22A. EQUITY

	Group 2017	Parent 2017	Group 2016	Parent 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Accumulated General Equity</b>				
Opening Accumulated General Equity	778,490	776,114	750,295	747,944
<b>Transfers from:</b>				
Restricted reserves	509	509	1,383	1,383
Asset revaluation reserve on disposal of Property, Plant and Equipment	889	889	848	848
<b>Transfers to:</b>				
Restricted reserves	(662)	(662)	(819)	(819)
Net Surplus/ (deficit)	28,037	28,139	26,785	26,760
<b>TOTAL ACCUMULATED GENERAL EQUITY</b>	<b>807,263</b>	<b>804,988</b>	<b>778,490</b>	<b>776,114</b>
<b>Restricted reserves</b>				
Opening Balance	4,943	4,943	5,506	5,506
<b>Transfers to:</b>				
Accumulated General Equity	(509)	(509)	(1,383)	(1,383)
<b>Transfers from:</b>				
Accumulated General Equity	662	662	819	819
	<b>5,097</b>	<b>5,097</b>	<b>4,943</b>	<b>4,943</b>
<b>Restricted reserves consist of:</b>				
Replacement Funds	326	326	(46)	(46)
Reserve Funds	4,618	4,618	4,813	4,813
Development Funds	132	132	131	131
Trust Funds	21	21	45	45
	<b>5,097</b>	<b>5,097</b>	<b>4,943</b>	<b>4,943</b>
<b>Fair value reserve</b>				
As at 1 July	442	442	471	471
Valuation gains (losses)	1,232	1,232	(29)	(29)
<b>AS AT 30 JUNE</b>	<b>1,674</b>	<b>1,674</b>	<b>442</b>	<b>442</b>
<b>TOTAL OTHER RESERVES</b>	<b>6,771</b>	<b>6,771</b>	<b>5,385</b>	<b>5,385</b>
<b>Asset revaluation reserves</b>				
Opening Balance	641,219	640,760	607,481	607,253
Transfer of revaluation reserve to accumulated general equity on disposal of Plant, Property and Equipment	(889)	(889)	(848)	(848)
Change in revaluation reserve due to revaluation	94,228	94,228	23,242	23,011
Change in revaluation reserve due to (impairment)/Impairment Reversal	8,451	8,451	11,344	11,344
<b>TOTAL ASSET REVALUATION RESERVE</b>	<b>743,009</b>	<b>742,550</b>	<b>641,219</b>	<b>640,760</b>



**22A. EQUITY (cont'd)**

	Group 2017	Parent 2017	Group 2016	Parent 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<i>Consisting of</i>				
<b>Fixed</b>				
Land	6,395	5,956	6,395	5,956
Buildings	11,884	11,864	11,885	11,865
	<b>18,279</b>	<b>17,820</b>	<b>18,280</b>	<b>17,821</b>
<b>Infrastructural</b>				
Land	43,930	43,930	43,930	43,930
Buildings	11,443	11,443	11,443	11,443
Water	64,332	64,332	51,405	51,405
Roads	417,888	417,888	364,975	364,975
Reserves	29,898	29,898	30,283	30,283
Sewer	117,297	117,297	90,624	90,624
Drainage	38,255	38,255	29,087	29,087
Solid Waste	1,687	1,687	1,192	1,192
	<b>724,730</b>	<b>724,730</b>	<b>622,939</b>	<b>622,939</b>
	<b>743,009</b>	<b>742,550</b>	<b>641,219</b>	<b>640,760</b>



## 22B. STATEMENT OF SPECIAL AND SEPARATE FUNDS

	Opening Balance 1 July 2016	Revenue	Operating Expenditure	Capital and Transfers	Closing Balance 30 June 2017	
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	
<b>Special Funds</b>						<b>Purpose of the fund</b>
Insurance Excess Reserve Fund	-	-	-	-	-	To provide funds for payment of insurance excesses. Funded by transfers from finance services.
Cam River Restoration Fund	214	2	(8)	-	208	Established in 2002 to provide for Cam River restoration.
Plant Renewal & Replacement Fund	(46)	2	-	370	326	To provide for purchase of replacement plant and vehicles from transfers of depreciation and interest on the book value of assets.
Loburn Reserve Development Fund	27	-	-	-	27	Proceeds of the sale of land in the Loburn area were invested for the purchase of land to extend the size of the Loburn Domain.
Sefton Reserve Investment Fund	14	-	-	-	14	Established by investment of surplus funds for use at the Reserve.
Long term investment/Ashburton Farm Investment	3,433	30	-	-	3,463	This fund was established to receive the revenue from the endowment land vested in the Council. Subsequently, the properties were sold, and the interest from funds invested is used to subsidise the general rates.
Centennial Fund Account	3	-	-	-	3	Established to enable new publications such as the history of the former Rangiora County area.
LAPP Disaster Fund	1,147	8	(228)	-	927	Provides funds for the annual insurance cost for the Local Authority Protection Programme Disaster Fund (natural disaster insurance for infrastructural assets).
Kaiapoi War Memorial Maintenance Fund	4	-	-	-	4	To carry out future maintenance of the building.
Mayoral Relief Fund	45	2	(26)	-	21	Funds available for providing grants for relief under a guidance criteria, at the discretion of the Mayor.
	<b>4,839</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>(261)</b>	<b>370</b>	<b>4,991</b>	



**22B. STATEMENT OF SPECIAL AND SEPARATE FUNDS (cont'd)**

	Opening Balance 1 July 2016	Revenue	Operating Expenditure	Capital and Transfers	Closing Balance 30 June 2017
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000

**Separate accounts**

Separate Accounts are maintained for targeted rates charged for a specific purpose. A separate account is maintained for each targeted rate to ensure that the funds are held and used for the specific purpose intended.

<b>Water and Stockwater</b>					
Rangiora	374	3,134	(2,843)	(288)	377
Southbrook	40	-	-	-	40
Woodend	78	838	(577)	(37)	302
Pegasus	881	493	(731)	215	857
Waikuku	108	129	(119)	(2)	117
Fernside	15	64	(111)	144	112
Ohoka	379	73	(168)	(229)	54
Mandeville	521	411	(352)	(388)	193
Kaiapoi	783	1,131	(975)	(818)	120
North East Kaiapoi Structure Plan Area	454	29	(1)	-	482
West Kaiapoi Structure Plan Area	-	-	-	-	-
Oxford1	793	444	(910)	491	817
Oxford2	326	241	(266)	(262)	38
Oxford	161	385	(339)	(215)	(9)
Summerhill	7	183	(199)	47	37
Cust	12	78	(119)	40	11
Poyntzs Road	6	44	(60)	21	11
West Eyreton	17	63	(61)	17	36
Garrymere	12	58	(61)	32	42
Stock Water	82	361	(373)	44	114
<b>Sewerage</b>					
Eastern Communities	4,969	9,677	(8,691)	5,155	11,110
Southbrook	344	110	(73)	(11)	369
East Rangiora	336	157	(77)	(30)	386
East Woodend	(903)	421	(29)	-	(511)
West Rangiora	71	15	-	-	86
West Rangiora Structure Plan Area	285	281	-	-	566
West Kaiapoi Structure Plan Area	-	1	-	-	1
Woodend Structure Plan Area	-	-	-	-	-
North Kaiapoi Area A	225	48	(3)	(1)	268
Fernside	38	35	(35)	10	49
Loburn Lea	56	58	(86)	21	50
Oxford	129	622	(677)	144	218



## 22B. STATEMENT OF SPECIAL AND SEPARATE FUNDS (cont'd)

	Opening Balance 1 July 2016	Revenue	Operating Expenditure	Capital and Transfers	Closing Balance 30 June 2017
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Drainage</b>					
Rangiora	1,883	1,176	(1,707)	(53)	1,299
Southbrook	(742)	-	(271)	(13)	(1,026)
East Rangiora	168	297	(155)	(47)	262
West Rangiora Structure Plan Area	404	1	-	-	405
Coastal Urban	358	243	(173)	13	441
East Woodend	(1)	645	-	-	644
Pegasus	856	295	(129)	81	1,102
Kaipoi	574	1,349	(1,672)	415	666
Kaipoi Area A	604	91	-	-	695
Oxford	27	85	(49)	(50)	12
Ohoka Rural	1	200	(228)	9	(18)
Loburn Lea	35	18	(18)	3	37
Oxford Rural	59	33	(22)	7	76
Clarkville	(81)	34	(37)	52	(32)
Coastal Rural	14	93	(151)	79	34
Waimakariri Central Rural	(1)	94	(96)	3	-
Cust	(10)	3	(5)	-	(12)
Ashworths	1	-	-	-	1
<b>Solid Waste</b>					
Solid Waste	287	2,391	(1,820)	(516)	341
<b>Recreation</b>					
Rangiora CBA	(4)	26	(115)	96	2
Kaipoi CBA	(5)	22	(97)	93	12
<b>Libraries and Museums</b>					
Museum Levy	36	530	(521)	-	45
Museum Development Levy	633	84	(15)	-	703
<b>Community Protection</b>					
Rural Fire	(262)	432	(254)	55	(29)
Stock Control	(23)	42	(34)	-	(16)
<b>Governance</b>					
Council	357	48	(1,562)	1,586	429
Kaipoi Community Board	71	141	(105)	-	107
Rangiora Community Board	97	147	(149)	-	95
Woodend/Ashley Community Board	58	84	(93)	-	49
Oxford/Eyre Ward Advisory Board	61	74	(95)	-	40
<b>District Development</b>					
District Promotion	85	118	(545)	441	99
Economic Development	86	66	(250)	231	133



**23. STATEMENT OF CASH FLOW RECONCILIATION**

	Group 2017	Parent 2017	Group 2016	Parent 2016
	Actual	Actual	Actual	Actual
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Net Surplus / (Deficit):</b>	28,037	28,139	26,785	26,760
<b>Add Non Cash Items:</b>				
Depreciation	20,184	20,184	19,383	19,383
Land in lieu of cash for development contributions	(2,679)	(2,679)	-	-
Assets vested in Council	(14,323)	(14,323)	(16,036)	(16,036)
Associated entity (surplus) / deficit	102	-	(25)	-
(Gains) / losses in fair value of forestry assets	(553)	(553)	(526)	(526)
(Gains) / losses in fair value of investment property	76	76	(156)	(156)
Recognise (Gains) / losses on interest rate swaps	(2,911)	(2,911)	4,794	4,794
	<b>27,933</b>	<b>27,933</b>	<b>34,219</b>	<b>34,219</b>
<b>Movements in Working Capital</b>				
(Increase)/ Reduction in Stock	(35)	(35)	(28)	(28)
(Increase)/ Reduction in Trade and other receivables	(1,290)	(1,290)	(1,481)	(1,481)
(Increase)/ Reduction in Tax due	-	-	-	-
Increase/ (Reduction) in Trade and other payables	1,357	1,357	(3,508)	(3,508)
Increase/ (Reduction) in Employee benefit liabilities	140	140	347	347
Increase/ (Reduction) in Development contributions	85	85	(601)	(601)
(Increase)/ Reduction in Accrued interest receivable	(15)	(15)	5	5
Net GST	253	253	(311)	(311)
	<b>495</b>	<b>495</b>	<b>(5,577)</b>	<b>(5,577)</b>
	<b>28,427</b>	<b>28,427</b>	<b>28,641</b>	<b>28,641</b>
<b>Items Classified as Investing Activity</b>				
(Gains) / losses on disposal of property, plant and equipment and forestry assets	2,486	2,486	2,551	2,551
(Gains) / losses on disposal of investment property	-	-	-	-
<b>NET CASH IN(OUT)FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>30,913</b>	<b>30,913</b>	<b>31,193</b>	<b>31,193</b>



## 24. FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

		Group 2017	Parent 2017	Group 2016	Parent 2016
		\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>FINANCIAL ASSETS</b>	[Basis of Fair value]				
<b>Loans and Receivables</b>					
Cash and cash equivalents		16,143	16,143	21,622	21,622
Trade and other receivables		13,293	13,293	12,426	12,426
<b>Fair Value Through Other Comprehensive Revenue and Expense</b>					
Civic Financial Services Ltd	Non-observable inputs	135	135	128	128
Transwaste Canterbury Limited	Non-observable inputs	2,246	2,246	1,021	1,021
Local Government Funding Agency	Non-observable inputs	1,460	1,460	1,300	1,300
<b>Fair Value Through Surplus/(Deficit)</b>					
Derivative financial instruments	Observable inputs	108	108	-	-
<b>FINANCIAL LIABILITIES</b>					
<b>Financial Liabilities at amortised cost</b>					
Trade and other payables		18,419	18,419	14,918	14,918
Development contributions		1,036	1,036	951	951
Borrowings		100,000	100,000	95,000	95,000
<b>Fair Value Through Surplus/(Deficit)</b>					
Derivative financial instruments	Observable inputs	3,542	3,542	6,345	6,345

### Financial instrument risks

The Waimakariri District Council has a series of policies to manage the risks associated with financial instruments. The Council is risk averse and seeks to minimise exposure from its treasury activities. The Council has established Council approved liability management and investment policies. These do not allow any transactions that are speculative in nature to be entered into.

### MARKET RISK

#### Price Risk

Price risk is the risk that the value of a financial instrument will fluctuate as a result of changes in market prices. The Council is not exposed to equity securities price risk on its investments, which are classified as financial assets held at fair value through equity.

#### Currency Risk

Currency risk is the risk that the value of a financial instrument will fluctuate due to changes in foreign exchange rates. The Council is not exposed to currency risk, as its treasury policy does not allow the Council to enter into foreign currency transactions and that financial instruments are transacted in New Zealand dollars.

#### Interest Rate Risk

The interest rates on the Council's borrowings are disclosed in note 21.

#### Fair Value Interest Rate Risk

Fair value interest rate risk is the risk that the value of a financial instrument will fluctuate due to changes in market interest rate. Borrowings issued at fixed rates expose the Council to fair value rate risk. The Council's liability management policy outlines the level of borrowing that is to be secured using fixed rate instruments. Fixed to floating interest rate swaps are entered into to hedge the fair value interest rate risk arising where the Council has borrowed at fixed rates. In addition, investments at fixed interest rates expose the Council to fair value interest rate risk.

#### Sensitivity Analysis

If interest rates on borrowings/derivative financial instruments at 30 June 2017 had fluctuated by plus or minus 0.5%, the effect would have been to increase/decrease the surplus after tax by \$28,000 (2016: \$3,000).



**24. FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (cont'd)**

		2017 Parent		2016 Parent	
		+0.5% \$'000	-0.5% \$'000	+0.5% \$'000	-0.5% \$'000
<b>Impact on Surplus/(Deficit)</b>					
<b>Financial Liabilities</b>					
Financial Liabilities at amortised cost		-	-	-	-
Borrowings		(500)	500	(475)	475
<b>Fair Value Through Surplus/(Deficit)</b>					
Derivative financial instruments		528	(528)	473	(473)
		<b>28</b>	<b>(28)</b>	<b>(3)</b>	<b>3</b>

**Cash Flow Interest Rate Risk**

Cash flow interest rate risk is the risk that the cash flows from a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in the market interest rates. Borrowings and investments issued at variable interest rates expose WDC to cash flow interest rate risk.

The Council manages its cash flow interest rate risk on borrowings by using floating-to-fixed interest rate swaps. Such interest rate swaps have the economic effect of converting borrowings at floating rates and swaps them into fixed rates that are generally lower than those available if the Council borrowed at fixed rates directly. Under the interest rate swaps, the Council agrees with other parties to exchange, at specified intervals, the difference between fixed contract rates and floating-rate interest amounts calculated by reference to the agreed notional principal amounts.

**Credit Risk**

Credit risk is the risk that a third party will default on its obligation to the Council, causing the Council to incur a loss. The Council has no significant concentrations of credit risk, as it has a large number of credit customers, mainly ratepayers and the Council has powers under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 to recover outstanding debts from rate payers.

The Council invests funds only in deposits with registered banks and local authority stock and its investments policy limits the amount of credit exposure to any one institution or organisation.

Investments in other Local Authorities are secured by charges over rates. Other than other Local Authorities, the group only invests funds with those entities, which have a Standard and Poor's credit rating of at least A for short term and A for long term investments. Accordingly, the group does not require any collateral or security to support these financial instruments.

All Council's cash assets and derivative financial instrument assets are with New Zealand registered banks (Credit Ratings: ANZ AA-; Westpac AA-). The Council also owns shares and borrower notes in NZ Local Government Funding Agency Ltd - LGFA (refer to Note 10) and their shares were rated AA+.

**Liquidity Risk**

Liquidity risk is risk that the Council will encounter difficulty raising liquid funds to meet commitments as they fall due. Prudent liquidity risk management implies maintaining sufficient cash, the availability of funding through an adequate amount of committed credit facilities and the ability to close out market positions. The Council aims to maintain flexibility in funding by keeping committed credit lines available.

In meeting its liquidity requirements, the Council maintains a target level of investments that must mature within the next 12 months and to meet its projected business requirements in the next 12 months.

The Council manages its borrowing in accordance with its funding and financial policies, which includes a liability management policy. These policies have been adopted as part of the Council's Long Term Council Community Plan.

The Council does not have a overdraft facility and manages its additional funding requirements through a \$3,000,000 bank funding facility agreement (2016: \$3,000,000) and Bond/Note issues \$100,000,000 (2016: \$95,000,000). These facilities are managed within the liability management policy.

The maturity profiles of the Council's interest bearing investments and borrowing are disclosed in note 10 and 21 respectively.

The Council is exposed to liquidity risk as a guarantor of all of NZLGFA's borrowings. This guarantee becomes callable in the event of the NZLGFA failing to pay its borrowings when they fall due. Information about this exposure is explained in note 25.



## 24. FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (cont'd)

		Group 2017	Parent 2017	Group 2016	Parent 2016
		\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Maturity Analysis and Effective Interest Rates of Financial Assets</b>					
Short term deposits (with maturities of 3 months or less)		5,672	5,672	5,606	5,606
Weighted average effective interest rate		2.47%	2.47%	2.47%	2.47%
		<b>5,672</b>	<b>5,672</b>	<b>5,606</b>	<b>5,606</b>
<b>Maturity Analysis of Financial Liabilities</b>					
<b>Trade and Other Payables</b>					
Less than 1 year		18,419	18,419	14,918	14,918
1 - 2 years		-	-	-	-
2 - 5 years		-	-	-	-
More than 5 years		-	-	-	-
		<b>18,419</b>	<b>18,419</b>	<b>14,918</b>	<b>14,918</b>
<b>Development Contributions</b>					
Less than 1 year		1,036	1,036	951	951
1 - 2 years		-	-	-	-
2 - 5 years		-	-	-	-
More than 5 years		-	-	-	-
		<b>1,036</b>	<b>1,036</b>	<b>951</b>	<b>951</b>
<b>Borrowings</b>					
Less than 1 year		10,000	10,000	15,000	15,000
1 - 2 years		5,000	5,000	-	-
2 - 5 years		30,000	30,000	35,000	35,000
More than 5 years		55,000	55,000	45,000	45,000
		<b>100,000</b>	<b>100,000</b>	<b>95,000</b>	<b>95,000</b>
<b>Interest Payable on Borrowings</b>					
Less than 1 year		2,647	2,647	2,970	2,970
1 - 2 years		2,800	2,800	2,850	2,850
2 - 5 years		6,425	6,425	7,584	7,584
More than 5 years		3,715	3,715	5,706	5,706
		<b>15,587</b>	<b>15,587</b>	<b>19,111</b>	<b>19,111</b>
<b>Interest Payable on Interest Rate Swaps</b>					
Less than 1 year		1,182	1,182	1,441	1,441
1 - 2 years		1,307	1,307	1,410	1,410
2 - 5 years		3,506	3,506	3,498	3,498
More than 5 years		2,994	2,994	2,906	2,906
		<b>8,989</b>	<b>8,989</b>	<b>9,256</b>	<b>9,256</b>
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>144,031</b>	<b>144,031</b>	<b>139,235</b>	<b>139,235</b>



**25. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**

	Group 2017	Parent 2017	Group 2016	Parent 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Capital Commitments</b>				
Capital expenditure contracted for at balance date but not yet incurred for property, plant and equipment.	10,994	10,994	2,529	2,529
No capital commitments exist in relation to investment property as at 30 June 2017 (2016: Nil).				
<b>Operating Leases as Lessee</b>				
The Council leases property, plant and equipment in normal course of its business. The majority of these leases have non-cancellable terms of 36 to 60 months. The future aggregate minimum lease payments to be collected under non-cancellable operating leases are as follows:				
	Group 2017	Parent 2017	Group 2016	Parent 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Not later than one year	162	162	162	162
Later than one year and not later than five years	391	391	162	162
Later than five years	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL NON-CANCELLABLE OPERATING LEASES</b>	<b>552</b>	<b>552</b>	<b>324</b>	<b>324</b>
Contingent rent payable has been determined on the basis of the contract schedule of payments and provisions.				
Leases can be renewed at Council's option, with rents set by reference to current market rates for items of equivalent age and condition. Council does not have the option to purchase the asset at the end of the lease term.				
There are no restrictions placed on Council by any of the leasing arrangements.				
<b>Operating Leases as Lessor</b>				
The Council leases its investment property under operating leases. 46 of the leases have a non-cancellable term of 21 years or less. 4 leases have a term of 35 years, 49 leases have a term of 30 years. The future aggregate minimum lease payments to be collected under non-cancellable operating leases are as follows:				
	Group 2017	Parent 2017	Group 2016	Parent 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Non-cancellable Operating Leases as Lessor</b>				
Not later than one year	160	160	190	190
Later than one year and not later than five years	425	425	540	540
Later than five years	1,099	1,099	1,059	1,059
<b>TOTAL NON-CANCELLABLE OPERATING LEASES</b>	<b>1,684</b>	<b>1,684</b>	<b>1,789</b>	<b>1,789</b>
No contingent rents have been recognised in the surplus/(deficit) during the period.				

**25. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (cont'd)****Contingencies**

	Group 2017	Parent 2017	Group 2016	Parent 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Contingent Liabilities</b>				
Claims	-	-	-	-

The Council has one claim under The Building Act 2004 which imposes certain obligations and liabilities on local authorities in respect to the issue of building consents and inspections of work done. The amount has not been determined at 30 June 2017. At the date of this report, there were no other matters under that Act indicating potential liability (2016: Nil) having been brought to the Council's attention.

**Guarantees**

The value of guarantees disclosed as contingent liabilities reflects Council's assessment of the undiscounted portion of financial guarantees that are not recognised in the Balance Sheet.

	Group 2017	Parent 2017	Group 2016	Parent 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Financial guarantees	165	165	165	165

The Council financial guarantees relate to loan funding of Oxford Community Trust Oxford Art.

**Unquantified Claims**

There is one claim outstanding with the Weathertight Homes Resolution Service (WHRS) as at 30 June 2017 (2016: 1). No current value has been settled at June 2017. Any claims relate to weather tightness issues of homes in the Waimakariri District and name the Council as well as other parties. The costs of any successful claims against Council are expected to be substantially covered under the Council's insurance policies. The policy for public and professional indemnity is with Jardine Lloyd Thompson Ltd. Council is unable to accurately assess the extent of any future liability in relation to leaky buildings.

**Share of Associates' Contingent Liabilities**

Council has not identified any contingent liabilities where it would be severally liable for all or part of the liability.



## 25. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (cont'd)

### Local Government Funding Agency (LGFA)

The Council is a guarantor of the New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited (NZLGFA). The NZLGFA was incorporated in December 2011 with the purpose of providing debt funding to local authorities in New Zealand. NZLGFA has a local currency rating from Fitch Ratings and Standard and Poor's of AA+ and a foreign currency rating of AA.

As at 30 June 2017, the Council is one of 30 local authority shareholders and 14 local authority guarantors of the NZLGFA. In that regard it has uncalled capital of \$100,000. When aggregated with the uncalled capital of other shareholders, \$20m is available in the event that an imminent default is identified. Also, together with the other shareholders and guarantors, the Council is a guarantor of all of NZLGFA's borrowings. At 30 June 2017, NZLGFA had borrowings totaling \$7,946m (2016: \$6,501m).

Financial reporting standards require the Council to recognise the guarantee liability at fair value. However, the Council has been unable to determine a sufficiently reliable fair value for the guarantee, and therefore has not recognised a liability. The Council considers the risk of NZLGFA defaulting on repayment of interest or capital to be very low on the basis that:

- \* we are not aware of any local authority debt default events in New Zealand; and
- \* local government legislation would enable local authorities to levy a rate to recover sufficient funds to meet any debt obligations if further funds were required.

### Contingent Assets

Council operates under specified agreements whereby sports clubs are able to construct facilities (e.g. club rooms) on reserve land. The clubs control the use of these facilities and the Council will gain control of the asset if the club vacates the facility. Until this event occurs these assets are not recognised as assets in the Balance Sheet. As at 30 June 2017 there are 12 facilities having an approximate value of \$3.7 million (2016: 12 facilities, \$3.6 million). This estimate has been based on government valuations for the area.

### Contingent assets related to earthquake recovery

As a result of the earthquake on 4 September and its subsequent aftershocks the Council has contingent assets for subsidies from central government relating to the restoration of infrastructure assets in the District. Government policy is to subsidise 60% of the recovery costs incurred by a Council. In the Council's Ten Year Plan 2015-2025 the subsidies (from CERA and NZTA) were estimated to be \$16.6 million for 2015/16 and 2016/17. For the year ended 30 June 2017 the Council recognised revenue of \$1.7 million (2016: \$2.0 million).

### Emissions Trading Scheme

The New Zealand Emissions Trading Scheme (ETS) became law on 28 September 2008 with the passing of the Climate Change Response (Emissions Trading) Amendment Act 2009 (the Act). The Act provides for carbon credits to be allocated to owners of pre-1990 forest land pursuant to the New Zealand Government's Allocation Plan. The Council has registered its pre-1990 land to receive its entitlements. The latest figures held by The Ministry of Primary Industry shows Council pre 1990 forest being 120.98 hectares (2016: 135.78 hectares). Council surrendered 7,387 carbon credits to cover removal of 14.8 hectares of pre 1990 forest. The current carbon credit balance is 1,673 units.(2016 9,060), with a current market value of \$28,775 (2016: 9,060 carbon credits \$160,815 estimate).



## 26. REMUNERATION

### Remuneration of Chief Executive

In accordance with section 98 and schedule 10 part 3 section 32(1) (c) of the local Government Act 2002. The Chief Executive of the Waimakariri District Council is appointed under section 42(1) of the Local Government Act 2002. Remuneration paid to the Chief Executive. Remuneration of Mayor, Councillors and Board Members In accordance with Section 98 and Schedule 10 part 3 (32 (1)a and 32 (1)b) of the Local Government Act 2002.

	2017	2016
TOTAL REMUNERATION PAID TO THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE	339,003	322,436

### Remuneration of Mayor, Councillors and Board Members

In accordance with Section 98 and Schedule 10 part 3 (18(1)a and 18(1)b) of the Local Government Act 2002.

	2017 Honorarium (including mileage and other reimbursements)	2017 Meeting / Hearings	2017 Total	2016 Honorarium (including mileage and other reimbursements)	2016 Meeting / Hearings	2016 Total
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
<b>Mayor and Councillors as at 30 June:</b>						
David Ayers (Mayor)	116,093	-	116,093	113,546	-	113,546
Kevin Felstead (Deputy Mayor)	47,761	-	47,761	48,518	-	48,518
Peter Allen	41,541	8,346	49,887	39,912	-	39,912
Neville Atkinson	41,492	3,060	44,552	40,080	-	40,080
Kirstyn Barnett (till October 2016)	13,862	-	13,862	39,912	-	39,912
Robbie Brine	41,258	-	41,258	39,075	-	39,075
Wendy Doody	41,341	816	42,157	39,912	-	39,912
Caroline Faass (till October 2016)	13,862	-	13,862	39,912	-	39,912
Peter Farrant (till October 2016)	13,579	-	13,579	39,075	-	39,075
Jim Gerard (till October 2016)	13,530	-	13,530	40,038	-	40,038
John Meyer	41,419	816	42,235	39,912	-	39,912
Alistair Blackie	27,679	-	27,679	-	-	-
Dan Gordon	27,479	-	27,479	-	-	-
Paul Williams	27,479	-	27,479	-	-	-
Sandra Stewart	27,679	-	27,679	-	-	-
<b>Kaiapoi Community Board Members (to October 2016)</b>						
Robyn Wallace (Chair)	4,941	-	4,941	14,341	-	14,341
Chris Greengrass (Deputy Chair)	2,612	-	2,612	7,589	-	7,589
Alistair Blackie	2,612	-	2,612	7,589	-	7,589
Roger Blair	2,612	-	2,612	7,589	-	7,589
Sandra Stewart	2,612	-	2,612	7,589	-	7,589
Jackie Watson	2,612	-	2,612	7,589	-	7,589
<b>Rangiora Community Board Members (to October 2016)</b>						
Judith Hault (Current Chair)	5,819	-	5,819	8,180	-	8,180
Murray Clarke	2,818	-	2,818	8,180	-	8,180
Keith Galloway	2,818	-	2,818	8,180	-	8,180



## 26. REMUNERATION (cont'd)

	2017 Honorary (including mileage and other reimbursements)	2017 Meeting / Hearings	2017 Total	2016 Honorary (including mileage and other reimbursements)	2016 Meeting / Hearings	2016 Total
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
<b>Rangiora Community Board Members contd</b>						
Greg Miller	2,818	-	2,818	8,180	-	8,180
Michelle Nelson	2,818	-	2,818	8,180	-	8,180
Sharleen Stirling	-	-	-	15,291	-	15,291
<b>Woodend-Ashley Community Board Members (to October 2016)</b>						
Karen Eastwood (Chair)	5,095	-	5,095	11,994	-	11,994
Duncan Lundy	2,578	-	2,578	7,490	-	7,490
Rick Cable	2,578	-	2,578	7,490	-	7,490
Keith Nelson	2,578	-	2,578	4,512	-	4,512
James Ensor	2,578	-	2,578	7,490	-	7,490
Vanessa Forsyth (till November 15)	-	-	-	2,751	-	2,751
Chris Prickett	2,578	-	2,578	10,288	-	10,288
<b>Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board Members</b>						
Jackie Watson (Current Chair)	11,651	-	11,651	-	-	-
Chris Greengrass	6,038	-	6,038	-	-	-
Roger Blair	6,038	-	6,038	-	-	-
Martin Pinkham	6,038	-	6,038	-	-	-
Philip Redmond	6,038	-	6,038	-	-	-
<b>Rangiora-Ashley Community Board Members</b>						
Jim Gerard (Current Chair)	14,737	2,907	17,644	-	-	-
Duncan Lundy	7,627	-	7,627	-	-	-
Murray Clarke	7,627	-	7,627	-	-	-
Keith Galloway	7,627	-	7,627	-	-	-
Judith Hoult	7,627	-	7,627	-	-	-
Sarah Lewis	7,627	-	7,627	-	-	-
Greg Miller	7,627	-	7,627	-	-	-
Chris Prickett	7,827	-	7,827	-	-	-
<b>Woodend-Sefton Community Board Members</b>						
Shona Powell	7,769	-	7,769	-	-	-
Andrew Thompson	5,086	-	5,086	-	-	-
Karen Eastwood	527	-	527	-	-	-
John Archer	5,086	-	5,086	-	-	-
Rhonda Mather	5,086	-	5,086	-	-	-
Andrea Allen	2,149	-	2,149	-	-	-



**26. REMUNERATION (cont'd)**

	2017 Honorarium (including mileage and other reimbursements)	2017 Meeting / Hearings	2017 Total	2016 Honorarium (including mileage and other reimbursements)	2016 Meeting / Hearings	2016 Total
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
<b>Oxford-Ohoka Community Board Members</b>						
Doug Nicholl	11,179	-	11,179	-	-	-
Mark Brown	5,721	-	5,721	-	-	-
James Ensor	5,721	-	5,721	-	-	-
Shirley Farrell	5,363	-	5,363	-	-	-
John Lynn	5,733	-	5,733	-	-	-
Thomas Robson	5,921	-	5,921	-	-	-
<b>Council Appointees Te Kōhaka O Tūhaitara Trust</b>						
Neville Atkinson (Councillor)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Katherine McMillan	-	-	-	-	-	-
Alan Joliffe	2,721	-	2,721	3,024	-	3,024
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>761,323</b>	<b>15,945</b>	<b>777,268</b>	<b>683,409</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>683,409</b>

With the enactment of the Local Government Act 2002, the Remuneration Authority is now responsible for setting the remuneration level for elected members. The (Council) monetary remuneration detailed above was determined by the Remuneration Authority. As permitted under the Authority's guidelines the Council chose for its elected members to receive an annual salary rather than the alternative option of a combination of meeting fee payments and annual salary. Meeting fees paid to Councillors relate to Resource Management Act hearings.

**Council Employees**

	2017	Percentage of employees	2016	Percentage of employees
<b>Total annual remuneration by band for employees as at 30 June:</b>				
< \$60,000	191	52%	208	55%
\$60,000 - \$79,999	75	20%	66	17%
\$80,000 - \$99,999	52	14%	53	14%
\$100,000 - \$119,999	24	6%	26	7%
\$120,000 - \$139,999	12	3%	10	3%
\$140,000 - \$159,999	5	1%	7	2%
\$160,000 - \$340,000	11	3%	8	2%
<b>TOTAL EMPLOYEES</b>	<b>370</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>378</b>	<b>100%</b>

Total remuneration includes non-financial benefits provided to employees.

At balance date, the Council employed 221 (2016:220) full-time employees, with the balance of staff representing 54 (2016:55) full-time equivalent employees.

A full-time employee is determined on the basis of a 40-hour working week.



## 27. RELATED PARTIES

All related party transactions between the parties are conducted on normal business terms other than for associates.

### ASSOCIATES

#### *Te Kohaka o Tuhaitara Trust*

Te Kohaka o Tuhaitara Trust is a Council Controlled Organisation (CCO). The Trust was formed in response to negotiations between the Crown and Te Runanga o Ngai Tahu over the coastal reserve land. The settlers of the Trust are Council and Te Runanga o Ngai Tahu. The assets administered by the Trust includes the Tuhaitara coastal reserve (which is subject to the Reserves Act 1971) and the Tutaepatu Lagoon. The Council's ownership is 50%.

#### *Enterprise North Canterbury Trust*

Enterprise North Canterbury is a Council Controlled Organisation (CCO). Enterprise North Canterbury is a charitable trust which provides promotions and economic development services for the North Canterbury region on behalf of Waimakariri and Hurunui District Councils. Its activities are focussed on developing existing businesses and promoting new businesses within the region. The trust also promotes the region as a visitor destination. The Council's ownership is 50%.

#### *Waimakariri District Libraries Trust*

The Waimakariri District Libraries Trust was formed to support the Waimakariri District Library Service by providing books and other library resources. The Council's ownership is 50%.

#### *Waimakariri Arts Collection Trust*

Waimakariri Arts Collection Trust was formed to establish and maintain a collection of artwork of merit that has an association with North Canterbury. The Council's ownership is 33%.

### OTHER

#### *Transwaste Canterbury Limited*

Transwaste Canterbury Limited (TCL) is a Council Controlled Organisation (CCO) under the Local Government Act 2002 as the Waimakariri District Council is one of the Councils in the Canterbury region which between them own 50% of the shares in Transwaste Canterbury Limited. TCL operates a regional landfill at Kate Valley and associated transport services. Canterbury Waste Services owns the other 50% share of the TCL. Council owns 3.9% of the shares in TCL.

#### *Canterbury Economic Development Company Limited*

Canterbury Economic Development Company Limited (CEDCL) is a Council Controlled Organisation (CCO) which promotes transformational economic development projects that will benefit Canterbury and to utilise the Canterbury Regional Economic Development Strategy to coordinate strategic economic development initiatives. There are ten local authorities involved, each Council owns 10% of the shares in CEDCL.



## 27. RELATED PARTIES (cont'd)

### (a) Inter-Group Transactions and Balances

	2017	2016
	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Enterprise North Canterbury</b>		
Amounts paid by the Council (Excluding GST)	625	655
Amounts payable to Enterprise North Canterbury (Including GST)	2	-
Amounts received from Enterprise North Canterbury (Excluding GST)	-	7
Accounts payable to the Council (Including GST)	-	-
Unperformed operating commitments by the Council	613	605
<b>Te Kōhaka O Tūhaitara Trust</b>		
Amounts paid by the Council (Excluding GST)	87	83
Amounts payable by the Council (Including GST)	3	-
Accounts receivable from the Trust (Excluding GST)	7	9
The Council has a commitment to provide an annual grant of \$47,650 to Te Kohaka O Tuhaitara Trust		
<b>Waimakariri District Libraries Trust</b>		
Amounts paid by the Council (Excluding GST)	2	2
<b>Waimakariri Arts Collection Trust</b>		
Amounts paid by the Council (Excluding GST)	4	5
<b>Transwaste Canterbury Limited</b>		
Services provided by the Company (Excluding GST)	2,386	2,278
Amounts payable by the Council (Including GST)	213	208
Dividends paid/payable to the Council (Inclusive of Imputation Credits)	1,245	802
<b>Canterbury Economic Development Company Limited</b>		
Amounts paid by the Council (Excluding GST)	-	-

No related party debts have been written off or forgiven during the year.

### (b) Key Management and Elected Members

During the year elected members and key management, as part of normal customer relationships, were involved in minor transactions with Council (such as payment of rates, purchase of rubbish bags). These services were provided on normal business terms.

#### Key management personnel compensation

	2017	2016
	\$'000	\$'000
Salaries and other short term benefits	1,868	1,793
Post employment benefits	30	28

Key management personnel received no termination or other long term benefits in the year ended 30 June 2017 (2016: Nil).

Key management personnel include the Mayor, Councillors, Chief Executive and other senior management personnel.

## 28. LANDFILL SITES AND AFTERCARE PROVISION

All Council refuse landfill sites within the Waimakariri District have been closed. The Council has responsibility to put in place procedures for managing and monitoring these landfills. The Council is complying with all its responsibilities in terms of the resource consents and has been actively monitoring sites within the operational programme. The Council is also currently investigating the extent of landfill post-closure costs.

To date preliminary risk analysis has not identified any additional costs. Investigations are continuing, and if any costs were identified, these would be provided for at the time.

Recent subdivision civil works adjacent to the Kaiapoi closed landfill have required the relocation and redevelopment of groundwater monitoring bores, which will interrupt the history of water quality results.

## 29. CAPITAL MANAGEMENT

The Council's capital is its equity (or rate payers' funds), which comprise retained earnings and reserves. Equity is represented by net assets.

The Local Government Act 2002 (the Act) requires the Council to manage its revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities, investments, and general financial dealings prudently and in a manner that promotes the current and future interests of the community. Ratepayer's funds are largely managed as a by-product of managing revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities, investments, and general financial dealings.

The objective of managing these items is to achieve intergenerational equity, which is a principle promoted in the Act and applied by Council. Intergenerational equity requires today's ratepayers to meet the costs of utilising the Council's asset and not expecting them to meet the full cost of long term assets that will benefit ratepayers in future generations. Additionally, the Council has in place asset management plans for major classes of assets detailing renewal and maintenance programmes, to ensure ratepayers in future generations are not required to meet the costs of deferred renewals and maintenance.

The Act requires the council to make adequate and effective provision in its Long term Plan (LTP) and in its annual plans (where applicable) to meet the expenditure needs identified in those plans. The act sets out the factors that the Council is required to consider when determining the most appropriate sources of funding for each of its activities. The sources and levels of funding are set out in the funding and financial policies in the Council's LTP.

#### The Council has the following created reserves

- reserves for different areas of benefit, including replacement provisions
- self-insurance reserves and
- trust and bequest reserves

Reserves for different areas of benefits are used where there is a discrete set of rate or levy payers as distinct from the general rate. Any surplus or deficit relating to these separate areas of benefit is applied to the specific reserves.

Self-insurance reserves are built up annually from general rates and are made available for specific unforeseen events. The release of these funds generally can only be approved by Council.

Trust and bequest reserves are set up where Council has been donated funds that are restricted for particular purpose. Interest is added to trust and bequest reserves where applicable and deductions are made where funds have been used for the purpose they were donated.



### 30. EVENTS AFTER BALANCE DATE

Rural Fire functions were transferred to the newly established government organisation, Fire Emergency New Zealand (FENZ) on 1 July 2017.

Rural fire assets and responsibilities are transferred to Fire Emergency New Zealand (FENZ) as legislated under the Fire Emergency New Zealand Act 2017.

All the Council assets that are associated with the functions and responsibilities for Rural Fire are made available or transferred to FENZ from 1 July. FENZ need to have access to the operational response assets of rural fire to operate effectively from 1 July 2017.

All land and buildings and non-mobile assets will be available for use on the same basis until formal leases and transfers are able to be determined. This primarily relates to the rural fire buildings located at Pines and Waikuku.

The carrying value of assets to transfer or be made available is \$1,543,230.

It is with sadness that Councillor Peter Allen passed away in late August. A by-election for the Rangiora-Ashley Ward (Councillor) will be held and the new member will be sworn into the Council in late January and the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board at its February meeting..

### 31. EXPLANATION OF MAJOR VARIANCES AGAINST BUDGET

Explanations for major variations from Council's estimated figures in the 2016/2017 Annual Plan are as follows:

#### STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

##### REVENUE

Other revenue was \$2.6m over budget due to increased rates penalties, recoveries of private works, more than budgeted connection fees/lump sum contributions to connect to Council's infrastructural facilities, cash settlement from URS/OCEL for the Ocean Outfall claim and increased liquor licensing/food premises revenue.

Development Contributions received were more than budgeted by \$5.4m. Significant subdivisions were completed in Woodend, Kaiapoi and Rangiora.

Earthquake recoveries from Government agencies were under budget by \$1.0m due to delays in the recovery programme. Council received \$7.8m from Civic Financial Services Ltd for its above ground infrastructural and buildings in February and April 2016. No insurance proceeds (earthquake related) were received this year.

Vested assets were \$1.8m over budget mainly due to significant subdivisions completed in Woodend, Kaiapoi and Rangiora.

Other gains of \$3.7m contains valuation gains of Council's interest rate swaps, forestry assets and investment properties, which were not budgeted.

### 31. EXPLANATION OF MAJOR VARIANCES AGAINST BUDGET (cont'd)

#### EXPENDITURE

**Water Supply** - Actual expenditure was \$1.2m more than budget mainly due to unbudgeted asset deletion costs from the capital renewal programme and capital expensed from capital projects. The well establishment costs at Oxford Rural No.1 scheme were expensed as the well failed the test. In addition, rates remissions and remissions on rates penalties were over budget.

**Stormwater Drainage** - Actual expenditure was \$0.6m more than budget due to unbudgeted asset deletion costs from the capital renewal programme and capital expensed from capital projects.

**Libraries and Museums** - Expenditure was under budget by \$0.5m as no payments for the Canterbury Museum Redevelopment Levy were required.

**Recreation** - Expenditure was over budget by \$1.0m. Assets deletions due to the capital renewal programme were not budgeted. Depreciation expenses were more than budgeted due to revaluation of reserve/building assets at 30 June 16. Revaluation loss on airfield properties was not budgeted. Rates remissions and remissions on rates penalties were over budget.

**Non Significant Activities** - Expenditure was over budget by \$0.6m. This is mainly due to increased payroll costs and costs incurred on the Silverstream subdivision investigations. In addition, contributions to Local Authority Protection Programme for the disaster fund were more than what were budgeted.

#### OTHER COMPREHENSIVE REVENUE AND EXPENSE

The Council recorded a \$94.2m gain on asset revaluation (budget \$42.7m). As at 30 June 2017, Council revalued its roading assets, 3 waters assets and solid waste assets. Impairment has been reversed by \$8.5m. The fair value of Council's shares in Transwaste and Civic Financial Services Ltd has increased by \$1.2m.

#### BALANCE SHEET

##### Assets

Non current assets were \$79.7m over budget as valuation movements were more than budgeted.

##### Liabilities

Derivative financial instruments were \$1.6m over budget due to negative impact of unfavourable interest rate movements on Council's interest rate swaps.

Borrowings (Current and non-current) were \$25.0m under budget mainly due to delay of earthquake recovery programme.



## 32. PRIOR YEAR ERROR CORRECTION

The Council has adjusted its comparative year financial statements for the year ended 30 June 2016 for the correction of the following prior period errors.

### VESTED ASSETS

During 2016/17, the Council identified assets (not captured in the system) that were vested to Council in 2015/16 and prior to 30 June 2015.

*The list of vested assets missed was shown in the table below.*

	Adjustment		Period to adjust to	
			1 Jul 15	2015/2016
	\$'000		\$'000	\$'000
Water	3,174		3,174	-
Sewer	5,787		5,787	-
Drainage	9,593		9,593	-
Roading	1,569		298	1,271
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>20,123</b>		<b>18,853</b>	<b>1,271</b>

The inclusion of the additional vested assets identified has changed the following disclosures:

### *Changes to the Statement of Financial Performance and Funding Impact Statement for whole of Council (Annual report 2016 column)*

	Before adjustment		After adjustment		Difference	
	Group 2016	Parent 2016	Group 2016	Parent 2016	Group 2016	Parent 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>VESTED ASSETS REVENUE</b>	<b>14,765</b>	<b>14,765</b>	<b>16,036</b>	<b>16,036</b>	<b>1,271</b>	<b>1,271</b>

Note 23 Statement of cash flow reconciliation has its 2015/16 figures adjusted to reflect the additional 2015/16 vested assets revenue.

	Cost / Revaluation	Accumulated Depreciation and impairment charges	Carrying amount	Current year additions	Current year disposals NBV	Current year impairment charges	Current year depreciation	Transfer NBV	Revaluation surplus	Cost / Revaluation	Accumulated Depreciation and impairment charges	Carrying amount
	1-Jul-15	1-Jul-15	1-Jul-15							30-Jun-16	30-Jun-16	30-Jun-16
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000

### *Changes to 17b Infrastructural assets*

<b>INFRASTRUCTURAL ASSETS</b>												
<i>Roads (before adjustment)</i>												
Road Network (at valuation)	620,563	11,462	609,101	19,444	-	(316)	7,239	-	621	631,738	9,495	622,243
<i>Roads (after adjustment)</i>												
Road Network (at valuation)	620,862	11,462	609,400	20,715	-	(316)	7,239	-	621	633,308	9,495	623,813
<b>DIFFERENCE</b>	<b>298</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>298</b>	<b>1,271</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1,569</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1,569</b>



### 32. PRIOR YEAR ERROR CORRECTION (cont'd)

	Cost / Revaluation  1-Jul-15	Accumulated Depreciation and impairment charges  1-Jul-15	Carrying amount  1-Jul-15	Current year additions	Current year disposals NBV	Current year impairment charges	Current year depreciation	Transfer NBV	Revaluation surplus	Cost / Revaluation  30-Jun-16	Accumulated Depreciation and impairment charges  30-Jun-16	Carrying amount  30-Jun-16
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>3 Waters (before adjustment)</b>												
Water reticulation network (at valuation)	97,146	5,428	91,718	-	(722)	(1,599)	1,314	-	-	96,397	5,116	91,281
Water reticulation network (at cost)	2,864	13	2,851	7,018	-	-	30	-	-	9,882	43	9,839
Water treatment plant and facilities (at valuation)	18,972	636	18,336	-	(49)	(100)	521	-	-	18,917	1,051	17,866
Water treatment plant and facilities (at cost)	455	6	449	1,254	-	-	31	-	-	1,709	37	1,672
Sewer reticulation network (at valuation)	171,538	16,327	155,211	-	(281)	(8,291)	2,331	-	-	171,250	10,359	160,891
Sewer reticulation network (at cost)	5,851	29	5,822	7,704	-	-	52	-	-	13,555	81	13,474
Sewer treatment plant and facilities (at valuation)	25,903	2,561	23,342	-	(124)	(38)	700	-	-	25,757	3,201	22,556
Sewer treatment plant and facilities (at cost)	351	5	346	2,837	-	-	53	-	-	3,188	58	3,130
Drainage Reticulation Network (at valuation)	69,673	3,957	65,716	-	(174)	-	655	-	-	69,497	4,610	64,887
Drainage Reticulation Network (at cost)	3,428	21	3,407	5,331	-	-	37	-	-	8,758	58	8,700
<b>3 Waters (after adjustment)</b>												
Water reticulation network (at valuation)	97,146	5,428	91,718	-	(722)	(1,599)	1,314	-	-	96,397	5,116	91,281
Water reticulation network (at cost)	5,028	13	5,015	7,018	-	-	30	-	-	12,046	43	12,003
Water treatment plant and facilities (at valuation)	18,972	636	18,336	-	(49)	(100)	521	-	-	18,917	1,051	17,866
Water treatment plant and facilities (at cost)	1,465	6	1,459	1,254	-	-	31	-	-	2,719	37	2,682
Sewer reticulation network (at valuation)	171,538	16,327	155,211	-	(281)	(8,291)	2,331	-	-	171,250	10,359	160,891
Sewer reticulation network (at cost)	11,183	29	11,154	7,704	-	-	52	-	-	18,887	81	18,806
Sewer treatment plant and facilities (at valuation)	25,903	2,561	23,342	-	(124)	(38)	700	-	-	25,757	3,201	22,556
Sewer treatment plant and facilities (at cost)	806	5	801	2,837	-	-	53	-	-	3,643	58	3,585
Drainage Reticulation Network (at valuation)	69,673	3,957	65,716	-	(174)	-	655	-	-	69,497	4,610	64,887
Drainage Reticulation Network (at cost)	13,021	21	13,000	5,331	-	-	37	-	-	18,351	58	18,293
<b>Differences</b>												
Water reticulation network (at valuation)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water reticulation network (at cost)	2,164	-	2,164	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,164	-	2,164
Water treatment plant and facilities (at valuation)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water treatment plant and facilities (at cost)	1,010	-	1,010	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,010	-	1,010
Sewer reticulation network (at valuation)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sewer reticulation network (at cost)	5,332	-	5,332	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,332	-	5,332
Sewer treatment plant and facilities (at valuation)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sewer treatment plant and facilities (at cost)	455	-	455	-	-	-	-	-	-	455	-	455
Drainage Reticulation Network (at valuation)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Reticulation Network (at cost)	9,593	-	9,593	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,593	-	9,593
<b>DIFFERENCE</b>	<b>18,554</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>18,554</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>18,554</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>18,554</b>



### 32. PRIOR YEAR ERROR CORRECTION (cont'd)

#### DEVELOPMENT CONTRIBUTIONS

Council has identified development contributions that were not recorded in the right period. The adjustments below have been incorporated in relevant disclosures.

*The list of development contributions shown in the table below.*

	Adjustment	Period to adjust to	
		1 Jul 15 opening equity	2015/2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Recreation	2,330	1,995	335
Water	330	330	-
Sewer	506	506	-
Drainage	743	743	-
Roading	232	232	-
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>4,142</b>	<b>3,807</b>	<b>335</b>

Please note, the development contributions are still to be collected. This is reflected in the increase in trade and other receivables in Note 11 at the 2015/16 column.

*Changes to the Statement of Financial Performance, Funding Impact Statement for Whole of Council (Annual report 2016 column) and Note 20 Development and other contributions*

	Before adjustment		After adjustment		Difference	
	Group 2016	Parent 2016	Group 2016	Parent 2016	Group 2016	Parent 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>DEVELOPMENT AND OTHER CONTRIBUTIONS</b>	<b>9,273</b>	<b>9,273</b>	<b>9,608</b>	<b>9,608</b>	<b>335</b>	<b>335</b>

Note 23 Statement of cash flow reconciliation has its 2015/16 figures adjusted to reflect the additional 2015/16 development contributions revenue.

#### AS A RESULT OF THE CHANGES IN VESTED ASSETS REVENUE AND DEVELOPMENT CONTRIBUTIONS:

#### *Changes to 22a Equity*

##### *Accumulated General Equity*

<b>OPENING ACCUMULATED GENERAL EQUITY</b>	<b>727,635</b>	<b>725,284</b>	<b>750,295</b>	<b>747,944</b>	<b>22,659</b>	<b>22,659</b>
Transfers from:						
Restricted reserves	1,383	1,383	1,383	1,383	-	-
Asset revaluation reserve on disposal of Property, Plant and Equipment	848	848	848	848	-	-
Transfers to:						
Revaluation reserve on disposal of building assets that were fully impaired	-	-	-	-	-	-
Restricted reserves	(819)	(819)	(819)	(819)	-	-
<b>NET SURPLUS/ (DEFICIT)</b>	<b>25,178</b>	<b>25,153</b>	<b>26,785</b>	<b>26,760</b>	<b>1,607</b>	<b>1,607</b>
<b>TOTAL ACCUMULATED GENERAL EQUITY</b>	<b>754,224</b>	<b>751,848</b>	<b>778,490</b>	<b>776,114</b>	<b>24,266</b>	<b>24,266</b>



### 32. PRIOR YEAR ERROR CORRECTION (cont'd)

	Before adjustment			After adjustment			Difference		
	Group 2016	Parent 2016		Group 2016	Parent 2016		Group 2016	Parent 2016	
	\$'000	\$'000		\$'000	\$'000		\$'000	\$'000	
<i>Changes to the Statement of Changes in Net Assets/Equity</i>									
<b>EQUITY AT BEGINNING OF THE YEAR</b>	<b>1,341,093</b>	<b>1,338,514</b>		<b>1,363,752</b>	<b>1,361,173</b>		<b>22,659</b>	<b>22,659</b>	
Net Surplus / (Deficit) for the year	25,178	25,153		26,785	26,760		1,607	1,607	
Other comprehensive revenue and expense	34,557	34,326		34,557	34,326		-	-	
Total comprehensive revenue and expense for the year	59,735	59,479		61,342	61,086		1,607	1,607	
<b>EQUITY AT END OF THE YEAR</b>	<b>1,400,828</b>	<b>1,397,993</b>		<b>1,425,094</b>	<b>1,422,259</b>		<b>24,266</b>	<b>24,266</b>	
<i>Changes to the Financial Position</i>									
<b>CURRENT ASSETS</b>	<b>32,520</b>	<b>32,520</b>		<b>36,662</b>	<b>36,662</b>		<b>4,142</b>	<b>4,142</b>	
<b>NON CURRENT ASSETS</b>									
Infrastructural assets	1,409,163	1,409,163		1,429,286	1,429,286		20,123	20,123	
Other Non current assets	79,082	76,248		79,082	76,248		-	-	
<b>TOTAL NON CURRENT ASSETS</b>	<b>1,488,245</b>	<b>1,485,411</b>		<b>1,508,368</b>	<b>1,505,534</b>		<b>20,123</b>	<b>20,123</b>	
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>1,520,765</b>	<b>1,517,931</b>		<b>1,545,030</b>	<b>1,542,196</b>		<b>24,266</b>	<b>24,266</b>	
Current liabilities	33,702	33,702		33,702	33,702		-	-	
Non current liabilities	86,235	86,235		86,235	86,235		-	-	
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>119,937</b>	<b>119,937</b>		<b>119,937</b>	<b>119,937</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	
<b>RATEPAYERS EQUITY</b>									
Accumulated general equity	754,224	751,848		778,490	776,114		24,266	24,266	
Other ratepayers equity	646,604	646,145		646,604	646,145		-	-	
<b>TOTAL RATEPAYERS EQUITY</b>	<b>1,400,828</b>	<b>1,397,993</b>		<b>1,425,094</b>	<b>1,422,259</b>		<b>24,266</b>	<b>24,266</b>	







# ***Cost of Activity Statements***



## GOVERNANCE for the year ended 30 June 2017

	2017 Actual	2017 Annual Plan	2016 Actual
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Revenue</b>			
General rates (Note 1)	1,383	1,680	1,324
Targeted Rates	441	447	353
Fees and Charges	54	13	42
<b>TOTAL REVENUE</b>	<b>1,878</b>	<b>2,140</b>	<b>1,719</b>
<b>Operating Expenditure</b>			
Council	1,562	1,594	1,391
Community Boards, Ward Advisory Board	442	456	305
Subscriptions, Levies & Grants	90	95	31
	<b>2,094</b>	<b>2,145</b>	<b>1,727</b>
Internal Interest Elimination	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>2,094</b>	<b>2,145</b>	<b>1,727</b>
<b>OPERATING SURPLUS (DEFICIT)</b>	<b>(216)</b>	<b>(5)</b>	<b>(8)</b>
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>			
Renewals	-	-	-
New Works	-	-	-
Loan repayments	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Funded by</b>			
Loans	-	-	-
Reserves	-	-	-
Cash from operating	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL FUNDING</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Operating Expenditure includes</b>			
Interest	-	-	-
Depreciation	-	-	-
Corporate services overhead	443	454	411
<b>Reconciliation with Funding Impact Statement</b>			
Surplus (Deficit) of operating funding per Funding Impact Statement	(216)	Not applicable	Not applicable
Depreciation	-		
<b>OPERATING SURPLUS (DEFICIT)</b>	<b>(216)</b>		

### Governance

#### Explanations of significant variances for the activity

##### General Rates

Rates levied were lower than budget as revenue from reserves and investments was used to reduce the rates required from ratepayers. Please see Note 1 to the financial statements.



<b>DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT for the year ended 30 June 2017</b>			
	<b>2017 Actual</b>	<b>2017 Annual Plan</b>	<b>2016 Actual</b>
	<b>\$'000</b>	<b>\$'000</b>	<b>\$'000</b>
<b>Revenue</b>			
General Rates (Note 1)	2,465	2,994	2,643
Targeted Rates	173	160	185
Fees and Charges	663	629	697
Subsidies	101	-	566
<b>TOTAL REVENUE</b>	<b>3,402</b>	<b>3,783</b>	<b>4,091</b>
<b>Operating Expenditure</b>			
District Development	1,171	1,362	1,247
Policy and Strategy	1,037	1,195	1,044
Plan Administration	1,959	1,671	2,372
District Promotion	545	555	538
Economic Development	250	262	234
	<b>4,962</b>	<b>5,045</b>	<b>5,435</b>
Internal Interest Elimination	48	23	8
<b>TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>4,914</b>	<b>5,022</b>	<b>5,427</b>
<b>OPERATING SURPLUS (DEFICIT)</b>	<b>(1,512)</b>	<b>(1,239)</b>	<b>(1,336)</b>
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>			
Renewals	-	-	5
New Works	13	28	7
Loan repayments	36	32	4
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>Funded by</b>			
Loans	1,708	500	54
Reserves	(1,660)	(440)	(38)
Cash from operating	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL FUNDING</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>16</b>

<b>DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT (cont'd) for the year ended 30 June 2017</b>			
	<b>2017 Actual</b>	<b>2017 Annual Plan</b>	<b>2016 Actual</b>
	<b>\$'000</b>	<b>\$'000</b>	<b>\$'000</b>
<b>Operating Expenditure includes</b>			
Interest	43	25	9
Depreciation	5	-	-
Corporate services overhead	193	(21)	218
<b>Reconciliation with Funding Impact Statement</b>			
Surplus (Deficit) of operating funding per Funding Impact Statement	(799)	Not applicable	Not applicable
Depreciation	(5)		
Less internal recoveries	(709)		
<b>OPERATING SURPLUS (DEFICIT)</b>	<b>(1,512)</b>		

## District Development

### Explanations of significant variances for the activity

#### General Rates

Rates levied were lower than budget as revenue from reserves and investments was used to reduce the rates required from ratepayers. Please see Note 1 to the financial statements.

#### Operational Expenditure

Resource Consent processing expenditure was over budget as a result of development activity in the District.



### ROADS AND FOOTPATHS for the year ended 30 June 2017

	2017 Actual	2017 Annual Plan	2016 Actual
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Revenue</b>			
Roading Rates	10,413	10,224	9,549
Fees and Charges	545	145	1,225
Petrol Tax	360	307	409
Subsidies	6,061	6,327	5,884
Interest	-	-	31
Development contributions	3,296	2,146	1,655
Gain on sale of assets	-	-	41
<b>TOTAL REVENUE</b>	<b>20,675</b>	<b>19,149</b>	<b>18,794</b>
<b>Operating Expenditure</b>			
<b>Subsidised Maintenance</b>			
Structural Maintenance	2,344	2,223	2,282
Corridor Maintenance	1,501	1,551	1,407
Land Transport and Safety	148	121	69
Other Maintenance	1,178	965	1,142
<b>Unsubsidised Expenditure</b>			
General Maintenance	1,035	511	670
Management Costs	827	536	1,192
Interest	1,506	2,040	1,593
Depreciation	7,951	8,089	8,038
Council Overheads	1,304	1,256	1,293
	<b>17,794</b>	<b>17,292</b>	<b>17,686</b>
Internal Interest Elimination	798	295	773
<b>TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>16,996</b>	<b>16,997</b>	<b>16,913</b>
<b>OPERATING SURPLUS (DEFICIT)</b>	<b>3,679</b>	<b>2,152</b>	<b>1,881</b>
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>			
Renewals	4,697	5,271	4,731
New Works	12,793	14,129	11,726
Loan Principal Repayments	499	648	441
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>17,989</b>	<b>20,048</b>	<b>16,898</b>

### ROADS AND FOOTPATHS (cont'd) for the year ended 30 June 2017

	2017 Actual	2017 Annual Plan	2016 Actual
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Funded by</b>			
Loans	3,293	10,846	1,559
Capital Revenue	-	-	41
Reserves	3,067	-	5,380
Cash from operating	11,630	9,202	9,919
<b>TOTAL FUNDING</b>	<b>17,989</b>	<b>20,048</b>	<b>16,898</b>
<b>Operating Expenditure includes</b>			
Interest	708	2,040	820
Depreciation	7,951	8,089	8,038
Depreciation not funded	164	167	1,079
Corporate services overhead	1,304	1,256	1,293
<b>Reconciliation with Funding Impact Statement</b>			
Surplus (Deficit) of operating funding per Funding Impact Statement	4,936	Not applicable	Not applicable
Depreciation	(7,951)		
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	3,398		
Development contributions	3,296		
<b>OPERATING SURPLUS (DEFICIT)</b>	<b>3,679</b>		

### Roads and Footpaths

#### Explanations of significant variances for the activity

#### Fees and Charges

Fees and charges were over budget as rates penalties and recoveries from private works were more than budgeted.

#### Subsidies

Roading subsidies were under budget due to delayed progress of roading capital programme.

#### Development Contributions

Development contributions were over budget due to subdivisions completed in Rangiora, Kaiapoi and Woodend.



## Roads and Footpaths (cont'd)

### Operational Expenditure

General maintenance was more than budgeted due to capital expensed from capital projects and additional costs incurred on emergency repairs required for road accidents (Council has sought recoveries from relevant parties).

Management costs were over budget as the grants for the Northern Access Bus Lane into Christchurch City was not budgeted for in 2016/17.

Interest expense was less than budgeted due to less borrowings required as a result of delays in roading capital programme.

### Capital Expenditure

Capital expenditure was under budget due to delayed progress of roading capital programme.

Drainage Renewals for Kerbs & Channels on Kippenberger Ave and Percival street had just been let.

Silverstream New Arterial road requires the construction of a new road and two bridges.

The Urban Cycleway Programme budget contains a component of construction work which is not scheduled to start until 2017/18.

## WATER SUPPLY for the year ended 30 June 2017

	2017 Actual	2017 Annual Plan	2016 Actual
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Revenue</b>			
General Rates	-	-	7
Targeted Rates	6,360	6,276	5,602
Fees and Charges	360	127	528
Interest	27	59	113
Development Contributions	1,293	1,802	1,675
<b>TOTAL REVENUE</b>	<b>8,040</b>	<b>8,264</b>	<b>7,925</b>
<b>Operating Expenditure</b>			
Rangiora	2,843	2,625	3,119
West Rangiora Structure Plan Area	-	84	-
Woodend	577	472	483
Pegasus	731	524	545
Waikuku	119	128	129
Fernside	111	69	73
Ohoka	168	79	94
Mandeville	352	262	404
Kaiapoi	975	939	1,077
North East Kaiapoi Structure Plan Area	1	7	1
West Kaiapoi Structure Plan Area	-	9	-
Oxford No 1 Rural	910	482	604
Oxford No 2 Rural	266	268	257
Oxford	339	395	414
Summerhill	199	177	261
Cust	119	83	101
Poyntz Road	60	48	64
West Eyreton	61	46	51
Garrymere	61	53	60
Water Race	373	353	373
	<b>8,265</b>	<b>7,103</b>	<b>8,110</b>
Internal Interest Elimination	536	585	502
<b>TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>7,729</b>	<b>6,518</b>	<b>7,608</b>
<b>OPERATING SURPLUS (DEFICIT)</b>	<b>311</b>	<b>1,746</b>	<b>317</b>



### WATER SUPPLY (cont'd) for the year ended 30 June 2017

	2017 Actual	2017 Annual Plan	2016 Actual
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>			
Renewals	1,424	990	1,690
New Works	5,550	6,869	5,275
Loan Repayments	364	1,024	310
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>7,338</b>	<b>8,883</b>	<b>7,275</b>
<b>Funded by</b>			
Loans	1,796	6,208	1,946
Reserves	3,169	-	3,106
Cash from operating	2,373	2,675	2,223
<b>TOTAL FUNDING</b>	<b>7,338</b>	<b>8,883</b>	<b>7,275</b>
<b>Operating expenditure includes</b>			
Interest	475	1,225	534
Depreciation	2,062	2,017	1,906
Depreciation not funded	702	657	621
Corporate services overhead	512	733	485
<b>Reconciliation with Funding Impact Statement</b>			
Surplus (Deficit) of operating funding per Funding Impact Statement	1,411	Not applicable	Not applicable
Depreciation	(2,062)		
Development contributions	1,293		
Assets written off	(331)		
<b>OPERATING SURPLUS (DEFICIT)</b>	<b>311</b>		

### Water Supply

#### Explanations of significant variances for the activity

#### Fees and Charges

Connection fees and rates penalties received were more than the budget.

### Water Supply (cont'd)

#### Development Contributions

Development contributions were less than budget as less subdivisions were completed in the Ohoka scheme and the Oxford Rural No.1 scheme.

#### Operational Expenditure

Rangiora scheme: Costs on establishing new connections were more than budgeted and urgent maintenance work was required on water supply wells (Smith St Well No.1, No. 2 and No. 3).

Pegasus scheme: Rates remissions and remissions on rates penalties were over budget. Unbudgeted operational work was required for well redevelopment and replacement of the submersible pump at Equestrian Well 1.

Oxford No 1 Rural scheme was over budget due to capital expensed from failed well establishment.

#### Capital Expenditure

Rangiora Source Upgrade Smith Street Bore was completed last year. Late payment was required for legal transfer of easements for bore site from developer to Council.

Rangiora Ayers Street Pump Replacement was not originally budgeted.

West Belt Boost Main was deferred to 2021/22.

Design for Ashley Gorge Trunk Main has been completed. Construction to take place in 2017/18.

Oxford No 1 Additional Source project had capital expensed from failed well establishment.



**SEWERAGE AND THE TREATMENT  
AND DISPOSAL OF SEWAGE  
for the year ended 30 June 2017**

	2017 Actual	2017 Annual Plan	2016 Actual
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Revenue</b>			
General Rates (Note 1)	40	48	47
Targeted Rates	6,983	7,002	6,492
Fees and Charges	692	320	625
Gains	105	-	-
Interest	104	2	117
Development contributions	3,664	3,429	2,904
<b>TOTAL REVENUE</b>	<b>11,588</b>	<b>10,801</b>	<b>10,185</b>
<b>Operating Expenditure</b>			
Eastern District Communities	8,691	8,296	7,990
Southbrook	73	100	32
East Rangiora	77	78	94
Ohoka Utilities	10	20	-
East Woodend	29	49	44
West Rangiora Structure Plan Area	-	14	-
North Kaiapoi Area A	3	-	4
Fernside	35	35	33
Loburn Lea	86	63	62
Oxford	714	711	758
	<b>9,718</b>	<b>9,366</b>	<b>9,017</b>
Internal Interest Elimination	616	585	452
<b>TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>9,102</b>	<b>8,781</b>	<b>8,565</b>
<b>OPERATING SURPLUS (DEFICIT)</b>	<b>2,486</b>	<b>2,020</b>	<b>1,620</b>
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>			
Renewals	2,733	2,792	1,276
New Works	9,496	10,658	3,596
Loan Repayments	540	425	4,081
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>12,769</b>	<b>13,875</b>	<b>8,953</b>

**SEWERAGE AND THE TREATMENT  
AND DISPOSAL OF SEWAGE (cont'd)  
for the year ended 30 June 2017**

	2017 Actual	2017 Annual Plan	2016 Actual
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Funded by</b>			
Loans	4,687	9,554	3,636
Reserves	1,968	-	562
Capital revenue	235	-	-
Cash from operating	5,879	4,321	4,756
<b>TOTAL FUNDING</b>	<b>12,769</b>	<b>13,875</b>	<b>8,953</b>
<b>Operating expenditure includes</b>			
Interest	546	954	480
Depreciation	3,393	3,310	3,136
Depreciation not funded	1,551	1,468	1,419
Corporate services overhead	661	761	647
<b>Reconciliation with Funding Impact Statement</b>			
Surplus (Deficit) of operating funding per Funding Impact Statement	2,285	Not applicable	Not applicable
Depreciation	(3,393)		
Gain on sale	105		
Assets written off	(175)		
Development contributions	3,664		
<b>OPERATING SURPLUS (DEFICIT)</b>	<b>2,486</b>		



## Sewerage and the Treatment and Disposal of Sewage

### Explanations of significant variances for the activity

#### Fees and Charges

Fees and charges were over budget due to a cash settlement received from URS/OCEL for the Ocean Outfall claim.

#### Development Contributions

Development Contributions were over budget partially due to the development of the Rangiora Ryman Health Retirement Village.

#### Operational Expenditure

Eastern Communities were over budget due to capital expensed from capital programme and loss on asset deletions which were not budgeted.

#### Capital Expenditure

Significant projects that were delayed include:

The construction of New Aeration Pond 1C and recommission of Pond 2B by Grant Hood Contracting at the Woodend Waste Water Treatment Plant.

The construction of Rangiora Waste Water Treatment Plant Aeration Basin by Hunter Civil.

## STORMWATER DRAINAGE for the year ended 30 June 2017

	2017 Actual	2017 Annual Plan	2016 Actual
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Revenue</b>			
General Rates (Note 1)	251	305	114
Targeted Rates	3,493	3,457	3,238
Fees and Charges	76	21	67
Grants	3	-	-
Interest	20	46	35
Development Contributions	1,091	596	889
<b>TOTAL REVENUE</b>	<b>4,933</b>	<b>4,425</b>	<b>4,343</b>
<b>Operating Expenditure</b>			
Flood Response	197	144	36
Rangiora	1,715	1,254	1,208
Southbrook	271	236	297
East Rangiora	155	97	184
Coastal Urban	173	219	172
Pegasus	129	327	200
Kaiapoi	1,672	1,394	1,072
Kaiapoi - Area A	-	7	-
Oxford	49	80	56
Ohoka Rural	228	191	231
Loburn Lea	18	19	16
Oxford Rural	22	41	61
Clarkville	37	39	94
Coastal Rural	151	101	138
Central Rural	96	77	151
Cust	5	3	6
	<b>4,918</b>	<b>4,229</b>	<b>3,922</b>
Internal Interest Elimination	562	442	480
<b>TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>4,356</b>	<b>3,787</b>	<b>3,442</b>
<b>OPERATING SURPLUS (DEFICIT)</b>	<b>577</b>	<b>638</b>	<b>901</b>



### STORMWATER DRAINAGE (cont'd) for the year ended 30 June 2017

	2017 Actual	2017 Annual Plan	2016 Actual
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>			
Renewals	-	98	-
New Works	3,893	3,414	5,659
Loan Repayments	475	620	382
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>4,369</b>	<b>4,132</b>	<b>6,041</b>
<b>Funded by</b>			
Loans	1,698	3,581	4,036
Reserves	1,357	-	412
Cash from operating	1,314	551	1,593
<b>TOTAL FUNDING</b>	<b>4,369</b>	<b>4,132</b>	<b>6,041</b>
<b>Operating expenditure includes</b>			
Interest	499	1,134	510
Depreciation	737	790	692
Depreciation not funded	279	299	261
Corporate services overhead	277	381	265
<b>Reconciliation with Funding Impact Statement</b>			
Surplus (Deficit) of operating funding per Funding Impact Statement	1,008	Not applicable	Not applicable
Depreciation	(737)		
Development contributions	1,091		
Assets written off	(785)		
<b>OPERATING SURPLUS (DEFICIT)</b>	<b>577</b>		

### Stormwater Drainage

#### Explanations of significant variances for the activity

#### Development Contributions

Development contributions were more than budgeted mainly due to subdivisions completed in Woodend.

#### Operational Expenditure

Rangiora scheme was over budget due to capital expensed from capital programme and loss on asset deletions which were not budgeted.

Kaiapoi scheme expenditure was over budget due to loss on asset deletions not budgeted.

#### Capital Expenditure

North East Rangiora Drainage Improvement was not originally budgeted. Project has been completed.



## SOLID WASTE for the year ended 30 June 2017

	2017 Actual	2017 Annual Plan	2016 Actual
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Revenue</b>			
General Rates (Note 1)	522	634	563
Targeted Rates	1,224	1,216	1,071
Fees and Charges	4,938	4,851	4,672
Interest	6	6	16
Waste Minimisation charges	288	271	262
<b>TOTAL REVENUE</b>	<b>6,978</b>	<b>6,978</b>	<b>6,584</b>
<b>Operating Expenditure</b>			
Disposal	4,531	4,540	4,387
Collection	1,820	2,000	1,683
Waste Minimisation	273	308	260
	<b>6,624</b>	<b>6,848</b>	<b>6,330</b>
Internal Interest Elimination	47	12	54
<b>TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>6,577</b>	<b>6,836</b>	<b>6,276</b>
<b>OPERATING SURPLUS (DEFICIT)</b>	<b>401</b>	<b>142</b>	<b>308</b>
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>			
Renewals	4	13	23
New Works	59	316	33
Loan Repayments	34	32	31
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>97</b>	<b>361</b>	<b>88</b>
<b>Funded by</b>			
Loans	145	310	40
Reserves	(48)	24	-
Cash from operating	-	27	48
<b>TOTAL FUNDING</b>	<b>97</b>	<b>361</b>	<b>88</b>
<b>Operating expenditure includes</b>			
Interest	41	78	56
Depreciation	109	115	108
Corporate services overhead	463	469	461
<b>Reconciliation with Funding Impact Statement</b>			
Surplus (Deficit) of operating funding per Funding Impact Statement	510	Not applicable	Not applicable
Depreciation	(109)		
<b>OPERATING SURPLUS (DEFICIT)</b>	<b>401</b>		

## Solid Waste

### Explanations of significant variances for the activity

#### Capital Expenditure

The Southbrook Recycling Compactor Shelter project is on hold due to additional budget needed to cover costs.

## RECREATION for the year ended 30 June 2017

	2017 Actual	2017 Annual Plan	2016 Actual
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Revenue</b>			
General Rates (Note 1)	613	745	648
Community Services Rates	11,607	11,635	11,330
Targeted Rates	46	44	43
Revaluation gain on investment properties	-	-	28
Fees and Charges	2,345	2,039	2,582
Subsidies and grants	-	-	46
Development Contributions	5,938	1,926	2,485
<b>TOTAL REVENUE</b>	<b>20,549</b>	<b>16,389</b>	<b>17,162</b>
<b>Operating Expenditure</b>			
Reserves	7,453	6,113	6,503
Red Zone Regeneration Operations	3	-	-
Airfield	554	429	303
Buildings	2,388	2,534	2,710
Pools	4,792	4,826	4,920
Central Business Areas	212	220	208
Camping Grounds	284	103	185
Community Grants	337	354	300
Public Conveniences	542	540	523
	<b>16,565</b>	<b>15,119</b>	<b>15,652</b>
Internal Interest Elimination	659	258	618
<b>TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>15,906</b>	<b>14,861</b>	<b>15,034</b>
<b>OPERATING SURPLUS (DEFICIT)</b>	<b>4,643</b>	<b>1,528</b>	<b>2,128</b>



**RECREATION (cont'd)**  
**for the year ended 30 June 2017**

	2017 Actual	2017 Annual Plan	2016 Actual
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>			
Renewals	1,093	1,956	1,089
New Works	8,555	7,627	6,219
Loan Repayments	510	473	416
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>10,158</b>	<b>10,056</b>	<b>7,724</b>
<b>Funded by</b>			
Loans	640	2,645	3,970
Capital revenue	-	-	3
Reserves	752	3,759	-
Cash from operating	8,766	3,652	3,751
<b>TOTAL FUNDING</b>	<b>10,158</b>	<b>10,056</b>	<b>7,724</b>
<b>Operating expenditure includes</b>			
Interest	585	1,203	665
Depreciation	2,979	2,697	2,863
Depreciation not funded	855	573	725
Corporate services overhead	1,005	1,161	1,025
<b>Reconciliation with Funding Impact Statement</b>			
Surplus (Deficit) of operating funding per Funding Impact Statement	2,580	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
Depreciation	(2,979)		
Revaluation gain/(loss) on investment property	(94)		
Assets written off	(802)		
Development contributions	5,938		
<b>OPERATING SURPLUS (DEFICIT)</b>	<b>4,643</b>		

## Recreation

### Explanations of significant variances for the activity

#### Fees and Charges

Rates penalties were over budget. Facility hire/hall hire revenue was more than budgeted.

#### Development Contributions

Development contributions were over budget due to subdivisions completed in Kaiapoi, Woodend and Rangiora.

#### Operational Expenditure

Reserves expenditure was more than budget due to assets disposals not budgeted and increased depreciation expenditure as a result of revaluation of reserve/building assets at 30 June 16.

#### Capital Expenditure

Play Safety Surface/Equipment for Kaiapoi Library side riverbanks is still ongoing.

Hard Court Renewals tennis courts are currently in good standard. Staff are now focusing their attention on reserve paths and other hard surfaces.

Council purchased land in newly completed Sovereign Palms/Lakes subdivision.

There are a number of new land development projects currently underway including Koura Reserve in Highgate Development and a new neighbourhood reserve in Sovereign Lakes.



### LIBRARIES AND MUSEUMS for the year ended 30 June 2017

	2017 Actual	2017 Annual Plan	2016 Actual
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Revenue</b>			
Targeted Community Services Rates	3,243	3,239	2,957
Targeted Rates	600	598	572
Fees and Charges	168	148	179
Subsidies and grants	4	-	100
Interest	6	5	19
<b>TOTAL REVENUE</b>	<b>4,021</b>	<b>3,990</b>	<b>3,827</b>
<b>Operating Expenditure</b>			
Library	3,678	3,781	3,466
Museum Operational Levy	521	525	498
Museum Redevelopment Levy	15	452	14
Museums	3	9	7
	<b>4,217</b>	<b>4,767</b>	<b>3,985</b>
Internal Interest Elimination	15	18	16
<b>TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>4,202</b>	<b>4,749</b>	<b>3,969</b>
<b>OPERATING SURPLUS (DEFICIT)</b>	<b>(181)</b>	<b>(759)</b>	<b>(142)</b>
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>			
Renewals	422	420	632
New Works	6	4	61
Loan Repayments	14	32	13
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>442</b>	<b>456</b>	<b>705</b>
<b>Funded by</b>			
Loans	-	256	-
Transfer from earthquake recovery	-	-	-
Reserves	-	151	-
Cash from operating	442	49	705
<b>TOTAL FUNDING</b>	<b>442</b>	<b>456</b>	<b>705</b>
<b>Operating expenditure includes</b>			
Interest	14	93	17
Depreciation	952	808	904
Depreciation not funded	199	55	153
Corporate services overhead	205	245	193

### LIBRARIES AND MUSEUMS (cont'd) for the year ended 30 June 2017

	2017 Actual	2017 Annual Plan	2016 Actual
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Reconciliation with Funding Impact Statement</b>			
Surplus (Deficit) of operating funding per Funding Impact Statement	771	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
Depreciation	(952)		
<b>OPERATING SURPLUS (DEFICIT)</b>	<b>(181)</b>		

### Libraries and Museums

#### Explanations of significant variances for the activity

#### Operational Expenditure

The Canterbury Museum Redevelopment Levy was not called upon this year.



## COMMUNITY PROTECTION for the year ended 30 June 2017

	2017 Actual	2017 Annual Plan	2016 Actual
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Revenue</b>			
General Rates (Note 1)	1,614	1,960	1,531
Targeted Rates	304	302	291
Subsidies	7	-	34
Fees and Charges	5,449	5,091	5,417
<b>TOTAL REVENUE</b>	<b>7,374</b>	<b>7,353</b>	<b>7,273</b>
<b>Operating Expenditure</b>			
Civil Defence	437	431	398
Environmental Services	1,157	1,252	1,344
Building Services	4,509	4,642	4,420
Stock Control	34	40	41
Dog Control	554	456	512
Rural Fire	254	242	698
Cemeteries	139	168	107
	<b>7,084</b>	<b>7,231</b>	<b>7,520</b>
Internal Interest Elimination	10	-	11
<b>TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>7,074</b>	<b>7,231</b>	<b>7,509</b>
<b>OPERATING SURPLUS (DEFICIT)</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>122</b>	<b>(236)</b>
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>			
Renewals	58	215	14
New Works	167	135	95
Loan Repayments	28	22	25
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>253</b>	<b>372</b>	<b>134</b>
<b>Funded by</b>			
Loans	80	259	49
Reserves	-	-	86
Cash from operating	173	113	-
<b>TOTAL FUNDING</b>	<b>253</b>	<b>372</b>	<b>134</b>
<b>Operating expenditure includes</b>			
Interest	10	31	12
Depreciation	43	24	28
Corporate services overhead	455	503	503

## COMMUNITY PROTECTION (cont'd) for the year ended 30 June 2017

	2017 Actual	2017 Annual Plan	2016 Actual
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Reconciliation with Funding Impact Statement</b>			
Surplus (Deficit) of operating funding per Funding Impact Statement	343	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
Depreciation	(43)		
<b>OPERATING SURPLUS (DEFICIT)</b>	<b>300</b>		

### Community Protection

#### Explanations of significant variances for the activity

##### General Rates

Rates levied were lower than budget as revenue from reserves and investments was used to reduce the rates required from ratepayers. Please see Note 1 to the financial statements.

##### Fees and Charges

Fees and Charges were more than budgeted due to reimbursement of redundancy costs from Fire and Emergency NZ for the Rural Fire Officer position. In addition dog registration fees/liquor licensing fees were over budget.

##### Operational Expenditure

Building Services expenditure was less than budgeted due to staff retirement.

##### Capital Expenditure

Rural Fire projects were abandoned as Fire Emergency NZ takes over from the 1 July 2017.



### COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT for the year ended 30 June 2017

	2017 Actual	2017 Annual Plan	2016 Actual
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Revenue</b>			
General Rates (Note 1)	432	525	410
Interest	1	1	3
Fees and Charges	976	984	974
Subsidies	189	160	176
<b>TOTAL REVENUE</b>	<b>1,598</b>	<b>1,670</b>	<b>1,563</b>
<b>Operating Expenditure</b>			
Community Development	444	462	441
Safer Communities	63	67	56
Injury Prevention	54	152	134
Youth Development	76	111	123
Housing for the Elderly	1,192	1,117	1,114
Community Housing	127	113	130
	<b>1,956</b>	<b>2,022</b>	<b>1,998</b>
Internal Interest Elimination	162	132	169
<b>TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>1,794</b>	<b>1,890</b>	<b>1,829</b>
<b>OPERATING SURPLUS (DEFICIT)</b>	<b>(196)</b>	<b>(220)</b>	<b>(266)</b>
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>			
Renewals	-	193	143
New Works	-	-	-
Loan Repayments	98	98	91
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>291</b>	<b>234</b>
<b>Funded by</b>			
Loans	-	-	-
Reserves	-	195	184
Cash from operating	98	96	51
<b>TOTAL FUNDING</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>291</b>	<b>234</b>
<b>Operating expenditure includes</b>			
Interest	144	220	180
Depreciation	321	316	317
Corporate services overhead	109	111	111

### COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT (cont'd) for the year ended 30 June 2017

	2017 Actual	2017 Annual Plan	2016 Actual
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Reconciliation with Funding Impact Statement</b>			
Surplus (Deficit) of operating funding per Funding Impact Statement	125	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
Depreciation	(321)		
<b>OPERATING SURPLUS (DEFICIT)</b>	<b>(196)</b>		

### Community Development

#### Explanations of significant variances for the activity

#### Capital Expenditure

Discovery of asbestos in Pensioner Housing has changed the programme for Bathroom renovations.



### PROPERTY MANAGEMENT for the year ended 30 June 2017

	2017 Actual	2017 Annual Plan	2016 Actual
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Revenue</b>			
Forestry revenue	1	250	-
Investment property revenue	200	176	191
Other revenue	101	82	111
Interest	72	193	224
Dividends	1,251	250	808
Gain on revaluation of forestry assets	553	-	526
Gain on revaluation of investment property	18	-	128
Gain on sale	-	-	218
<b>TOTAL REVENUE</b>	<b>2,196</b>	<b>951</b>	<b>2,206</b>
<b>Operating Expenditure</b>			
General Management	325	228	216
Service Centers	241	161	106
Investment property	202	149	399
Other Property	134	45	12
Forestry	243	191	152
Investments	(277)	(10)	(743)
	<b>868</b>	<b>764</b>	<b>142</b>
Internal Interest Elimination	22	32	23
<b>TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>846</b>	<b>732</b>	<b>119</b>
Less Taxation expense	349	75	217
<b>OPERATING SURPLUS (DEFICIT)</b>	<b>1,001</b>	<b>144</b>	<b>1,870</b>
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>			
Renewals	41	-	55
New Works	2,408	1,989	433
Loan Repayments	18	14	17
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>2,467</b>	<b>2,003</b>	<b>504</b>
<b>Funded by</b>			
Capital Revenue	-	174	562
Loans	570	630	-
Reserves	1,509	-	(58)
Cash from operating	388	1,199	-
<b>TOTAL FUNDING</b>	<b>2,467</b>	<b>2,003</b>	<b>504</b>

### PROPERTY MANAGEMENT (cont'd) for the year ended 30 June 2017

	2017 Actual	2017 Annual Plan	2016 Actual
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Operating expenditure includes</b>			
Interest	20	42	25
Depreciation	613	417	401
Corporate services overhead	37	37	35
<b>Reconciliation with Funding Impact Statement</b>			
Surplus (Deficit) of operating funding per Funding Impact Statement	(136)	Not applicable	Not applicable
Depreciation	(613)		
Dividends	1,251		
Revaluation gain on investment properties	18		
Revaluation gain/(loss) on forestry assets	553		
Taxation	(349)		
Internal surplus from Council Water Unit and Project Delivery Unit	277		
<b>OPERATING SURPLUS (DEFICIT)</b>	<b>1,001</b>		

### Property Management

#### Explanations of significant variances for the activity

#### Revenue

Dividends received were greater than budgeted.  
Forestry revenue was nil due to no harvesting this year.

#### Operational Expenditure

Water Unit and Project Delivery Unit in 2016/17 made a profit under the Investments line item.

Tax expense was more than budgeted due to the dividends received.

#### Capital Expenditure

Minor remedial works to be completed for the alterations to the Oxford Service Centre. After the annual plan was finalised, the capital budget for alterations to the Oxford Service Centre was increased.



### EARTHQUAKE RECOVERY for the year ended 30 June 2017

	2017 Actual	2017 Annual Plan	2016 Actual
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Revenue</b>			
Rates	830	783	493
Rent - Temporary Business Accommodation	-	-	57
Recovery - Insurance	-	-	7,781
Grants	25	-	19
Recovery - Government	1,583	2,232	1,576
Roading - NZTA Subsidy	164	468	441
<b>TOTAL REVENUE</b>	<b>2,602</b>	<b>3,483</b>	<b>10,367</b>
<b>Operating Expenditure</b>			
Recovery centre	8	-	33
General response and Recovery	335	235	300
Water	(13)	30	110
Sewer	49	120	163
Drainage	2	20	48
Roading	53	30	11
Recreation	142	130	42
Interest	2,027	2,053	2,140
	<b>2,603</b>	<b>2,618</b>	<b>2,847</b>
Internal Interest Elimination	1,074	915	1,038
<b>TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>1,529</b>	<b>1,703</b>	<b>1,809</b>
<b>OPERATING SURPLUS (DEFICIT)</b>	<b>1,073</b>	<b>1,780</b>	<b>8,558</b>
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>			
Renewals	6,383	16,043	12,938
New Works	913	1,155	376
Loan repayments	490	869	115
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>7,786</b>	<b>18,067</b>	<b>13,429</b>
<b>Funded by</b>			
Loans	2,972	2,984	5,843
Capital Revenue	-	-	62
Reserves	3,749	13,303	-
Cash from operating	1,065	1,780	7,523
<b>TOTAL FUNDING</b>	<b>7,786</b>	<b>18,067</b>	<b>13,429</b>

### EARTHQUAKE RECOVERY (cont'd) for the year ended 30 June 2017

	2017 Actual	2017 Annual Plan	2016 Actual
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Operating expenditure includes</b>			
Interest	953	2,041	1,102
Depreciation	8	-	10
Corporate services overhead	-	-	-
<b>Reconciliation with Funding Impact Statement</b>			
Surplus (Deficit) of operating funding per Funding Impact Statement	(691)		
Depreciation	(8)	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	1,772		
<b>OPERATING SURPLUS (DEFICIT)</b>	<b>1,073</b>		

### Earthquake Recovery

#### Explanations of significant variances for the activity

##### Revenue

Earthquake recoveries from Government agencies were under budget due to delays in the recovery programme.

##### Operational Expenditure

No significant variances identified.

##### Capital Expenditure

Construction started on 8th May 2017 for the Kaiapoi East Re-routing Water EQ Recovery.

Council has agreements in place for purchases of remaining two lots of land, subject to pre-defined conditions for the Rangiora Car Park Building.

Kaiapoi Wharf Renewal programme is delayed.

Project scope for Kaiapoi Town Centre Renewal is still to be determined.



## ***Other Disclosures***

**MĀORI CONTRIBUTIONS  
TO DECISION-MAKING**

**THE CANTERBURY  
COMMUNITY TRUST**



# Other Disclosures

## **Māori Contributions To Decision-Making**

(Clause 35, Part 3, Schedule 10 - *Local Government Act 2002*).

The Waimakariri District Council has undertaken the following activities to establish and maintain processes which provide opportunities for Māori to contribute to the decision-making processes of the Council:

### **Monthly Meetings**

One of the key techniques that the Council uses to build the capacity of Māori to participate in its decision-making is in hosting and facilitating monthly forum meetings between representatives of the Executive of Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga and Council staff.

Under the requirements of the Memorandum of Understanding 2003 (reviewed and adopted by Council 7 May 2013) between Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga and the Waimakariri District Council, a meeting is to be held monthly, as required, to share information and views on the Resource Management Act 1991 processes, to provide advice on other relevant proposals and

processes and to maintain relationships between both parties. There were eight monthly meetings held and one Annual Hui, between 1 July 2016 and 30 June 2017. Any meetings postponed during this period were generally due to a shortage of business, or tangis at the Marae. During the 2016/2017 year the Mayor and Chief Executive have attended most of these meetings, as well as various staff involved in the item presentation and meeting administration.

These meetings provide an avenue for kanohi ki te kanohi (face to face) discussion about aspects of various Council activities that impact on or are of interest to the Rūnanga and local iwi, including resource management and infrastructure development projects.

Council advises the Rūnanga about opportunities for their participation in any decision of interest through these monthly forum meetings. Within the meetings, information about any projects likely to be of interest to the Rūnanga are circulated for participants to view and to take back to discuss further within the Rūnanga Executive's own management meetings.

Some key topics considered in the 2016/17 year during monthly forum meetings included:

### **Stormwater Drainage**

- Comprehensive Stormwater Consent
- Northside Development drainage
- East Woodend stormwater pond
- Rangiora Stormwater Management Plan
- Pipes down Beach Road near Northside Country subdivision
- Coastal rural drain cleaning
- Kaiapoi River Rehabilitation Project Working Party
- Pegasus Lake

### **Sewerage & the Treatment & Disposal of Sewage**

- Desludging of oxidation ponds - Rangiora
- Ocean outfall monitoring
- Wastewater Bylaw Review

### **Solid Waste**

- Kerbside Collection

### **Roads and Footpaths**

- Sealing of the Ashley River mouth carpark



#### **Water Supply**

- Tuahiwi Water Supply Project
- Ecan Consent – new water supply pipeline – Pentecost Road to Flaxton Road, Southbrook

#### **District Development**

- Development/sub-division activity
- Council Plan Changes and Private Plan Changes

#### **Governance**

- Kaiapoi Museum Protocols and Exhibition Section naming
- Repair of Tukutuku panels in the Council foyer
- Representation Review
- Treaty of Waitangi Commemoration
- Western Ridge Conservation Area

#### **Earthquake Recovery**

- Regular updates on infrastructure projects
- Red Zone – Future Use
- Ruataniwha Kaiapoi Civic Centre

#### **Community Services Information**

- Community Funding
- Community Development Strategy
- Māori representation on community led steering groups

#### **Green Space**

- Sealing of the Ashley River mouth carpark
- Northern Pegasus Bay Bylaw review
- Reserve Management Plans
- Trousselot Park redesign
- Hegan Reserve
- Silverstream Reserve proposed eel protection area



### Costs

The Council has agreed to reimburse some costs associated with attendance by Rūnanga representatives at the monthly forum meetings to enable their participation, acknowledging that their time is voluntarily given.

### Annual Hui

Another key feature of Council's approach to Māori capacity building was in the attendance at the Annual Hui on Tuesday 17 March 2016, hosted this year by Council. This enabled the Councillors and Council staff to consider a number of issues of particular significance to the Rūnanga, including discussion on:

- Māori Reserve 873
- Tuahiwi footpaths
- Street lighting
- The Kaiapoi Pa Road
- Flood response improvement works
- Draft Annual Plan 2016-2017 briefing.

The notes of that Hui formed the written submission on the Council's Draft Annual Plan 2016-2027.

### Mahaanui Kurataiao Ltd

Council staff have finalised arrangements with Mahaanui Kurataiao Ltd (MKT) through its Services and Funding Agreement, originally signed on 10 December 2009, for the 2016/17 year. Budget approval has been made through Council's 2015-2025 Long Term Plan to give effect to this service.

The Council has a resource person from MKT who attends the monthly meetings and coordinates project services on behalf of Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga in regards to planning and resource management.

### Māori Reserve 873

In addition to the above opportunities Council consults directly with Māori landowners about any issues that affect them.



***Glossary***

***The Structure of Council***

***Council and Committees***

***Structure***



# Glossary

## Activity

Related or like services that are grouped together for management and budgeting purposes.

## Allocated Costs

A form of spending where one Council department pays for services provided by another department.

## Annual Plan

This Plan is prepared annually and reflects the overall structure and focus of the Long Term Plan for that given year.

## Assets

Assets are things that the Council owns such as roads, parks, footpaths, buildings.

## Capital Expenditure

This is spending on new Council assets or replacing existing assets.

## CBD

Central Business Districts of Kaiapoi and Rangiora.

## Capital Value

The probable sale price of the freehold interest of the property if offered for sale at the time of valuation.

## Community Outcomes

How the community wants the District to be, to make it a better place to live, work and play.

## Community Board

Selected community members/ward councillors to represent the interests of the community to Council.

## Contestable Fund

Funding, often supplied by central Government, for which individuals and organisations, including district councils, may apply.

## Council-Controlled Organisation

A Council-controlled organisation is a company in which equity securities carrying 50% or more of the voting right at a meeting of the shareholders of the company are held by one or more local authorities; or controlled, directly or indirectly, by one or more local authorities; or in which one or more local authorities have the right, directly or indirectly, to appoint 50% or more of the directors of the company.

## Council-Controlled Trading Organisation

Is a Council-controlled organisation that operates a trading undertaking for the purposes of making a profit.

## Depreciation

This accounts for the annual cost of the wearing out of or the economic use of our assets. It is generally based on the value of the asset divided by its remaining life.

## Development Contributions

Money required from developers to recover the cost of providing infrastructure that caters for future growth.

## Expenditure

Spending by Council.

## Financial Year

Council's financial year runs from 1 July to 30 June the following year.

## General Rate

A rate based on the value of every property in the District.

## Indigenous Vegetation Site

Areas of indigenous vegetation listed in and protected through the provisions of the Council's District Plan.

## Hearing

Your chance for your views to be expressed in person to the Council, following its receipt of your written submission.

## Hearing Panel

A selection of councillors who will hear all submissions made in person.

## Infrastructural Assets

Fixed utility systems that provide a continuing service to the community and are not generally regarded as tradeable. These assets include roads, waste, sewerage and stormwater systems.

## Internal Recoveries

Payment by one Council department to another in return for a service provided.

## Land Value

The probable price that would be paid for the bare land as at the date of valuation. The value includes development work such as drainage, excavation, filling, leveling, retaining walls, clearing, fertility build-up, flood protection.

## Loan Funds

This is money used by Council that it has obtained by raising a loan.



### **Long Term Plan**

A plan, adopted every three years, that sets the strategic direction for the Council over the next 10 years and outlines Council's contribution towards achieving the community outcomes.

### **Local Government Act 2002**

The key legislation that defines the regulations and responsibilities for local authorities including Waimakariri District Council.

### **Main District Towns**

Kaiapoi, Oxford, Pegasus, Rangiora and Woodend.

### **Mission**

This describes Council's basic purpose (its fundamental reason for being) and specifies the role Council is going to play in its environment.

### **Operating Expenditure**

Spending for the normal day-to-day services of Council. This also includes depreciation, interest on loans and allocated costs.

### **Outline Development Plan (ODP)**

Outline Development Plan means a plan of a specified area, included in the District Plan, which identifies, in a general manner, the road layout, any stormwater facilities, reserve areas or other matters required to be provided for, or included in, any subdivision or development within the area of the Outline Development Plan.

### **Output**

Services, activities or goods produced by Council.

### **Policy**

Guidelines to support effective decision making.

### **Public Benefit**

This relates to spending which benefits the community in general and for which no individual beneficiaries can be clearly identified.

### **Private Benefit**

This occurs when individuals who benefit from a service can be clearly identified and therefore charged for that service. It applies to user charges, application fees, purchase price and

water by meter, though there are exceptions to the rule.

### **Rates**

Funds collected from property owners in the District.

### **Regional Policy Statement (RPS)**

Regional Policy statements must be prepared for each region in line with the requirements of the Resource Management Act. They enable regional councils to provide broad direction for all of the territorial local authorities in their region and a framework for resource management which each District Plan must give effect to.

### **Renewal Expenditure**

This is spending that replaces deteriorating assets with new assets that have the same service potential as the originals.

### **Residual Waste**

The final waste product that has no resource content and currently goes to landfill.

### **Resource Consent**

This is permission to use resources such as land, water and air, granted under the Resource Management Act 1991.

### **Restricted Assets**

Assets that cannot be disposed of because of legal or other restrictions and that provide benefit or service to the community. They include reserves vested under the Reserves Act 1977, endowments and property held in trust for specific purposes.

### **Revenue**

Money received by Council.

### **Revenue and Financing Policy**

This is a statement about who should pay for the services provided by Council. The policy outlines who will benefit for each Activity and who should pay for it, taking into account fairness and what is practical.

### **Service Levels & Performance Targets**

A measure of the service that the activities deliver i.e. number of sports fields available for use, library opening hours, water quality etc.

### **Significance**

This is the degree of importance of an issue, proposal, decision,

or matter, as assessed by the local authority, in terms of its likely impacts and or likely consequences.

### **Special Funds / Reserve Funds**

Money set aside for a specific purpose.

### **Strategy**

Outlines how the District is going to undertake particular actions to deliver the community outcomes.

### **Submission**

Your opportunity to tell the Waimakariri District Council your views on the Long Term Plan. Submissions need to be made in writing.

### **Targeted Rating Area**

A defined geographical area which attracts a specific rating requirement.

### **Uniform Annual Charge (UAC)**

A specific levy of an equal amount on each rateable property. This amount does not vary with the value of the property.

### **User fees and charges**

Fees charged to the community for use of specific services and facilities provided by the Council.

### **Variants (low / medium / high)**

In the case of the Long Term Plan this normally applies to low, medium or high population growth estimates made by statistics.

### **Vested Assets**

Infrastructural assets and land provided by the developer of a subdivision. Examples of this may be roads, streetlights, water and wastewater reticulation, stormwater disposal systems and reserve land. At the completion of the subdivision, the ownership and hence future maintenance of these assets, passes to Council.

### **Vision**

Council's view of the future state of its community. It is used to inspire people into action, define future direction and implies that what we do now can influence and change the future for the better.

### **Ward Advisory Board**

Selected community members / ward councillors to represent the interests of the community to Council.



# The Structure OF COUNCIL

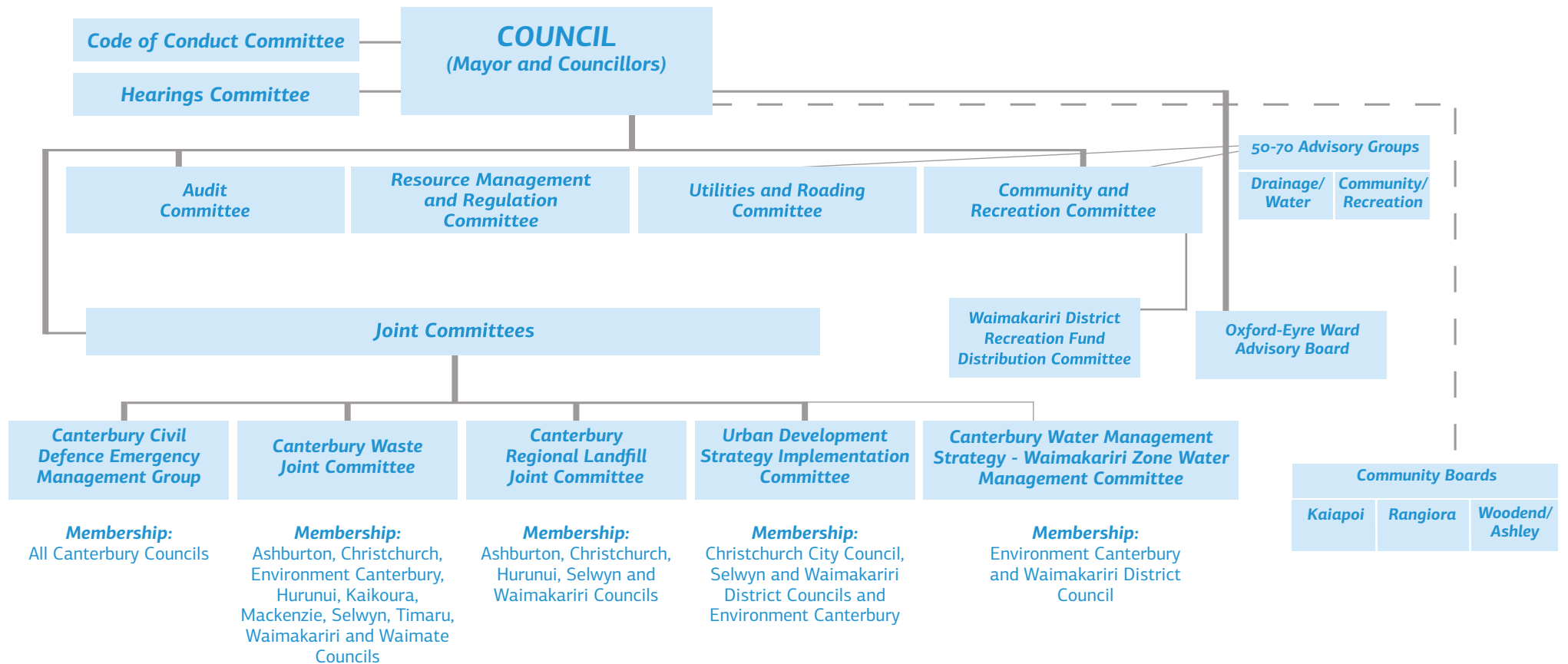


Note: \* Revised representation arrangements are effective from 8 October 2016.



# Council

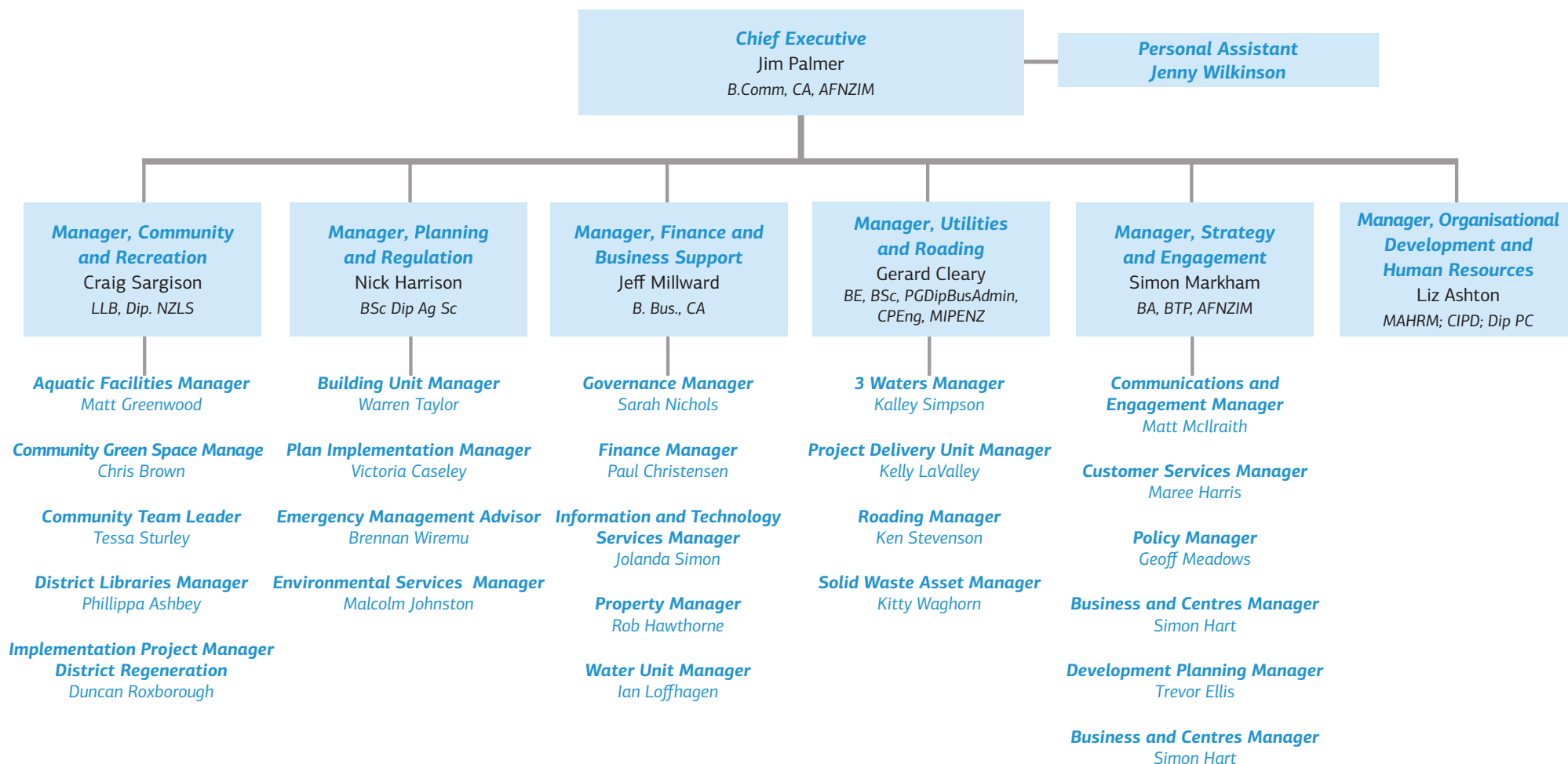
## AND COMMITTEES STRUCTURE





# Staff Structure

## TO LEVEL THREE





***Directory***



# Directory

## Postal Address

### Waimakariri District Council

Private Bag 1005  
Rangiora 7440  
New Zealand

## Locations

### Head Office

215 High Street  
Rangiora 7400

### Oxford Service Centre

34 Main Street  
Oxford 7430

### Ruataniwha Kaiapoi Civic Centre

172 Williams Street  
Kaiapoi 7630

## Telephone

0800 965 468

## Facsimile

(03) 313 4432

[waimakariri.govt.nz](http://waimakariri.govt.nz)

## Bankers

ANZ Banking Group  
85 High Street  
Rangiora 7400

## Auditor

Audit New Zealand  
PO Box 2  
Christchurch 8140

*On behalf of:*

Auditor General  
Audit Office  
Wellington

## Solicitors

### Helmore Stewart

9 Good Street  
PO Box 44, Rangiora 7440

### Corcoran French

The Crossing  
Cnr Williams and Hilton Streets  
PO Box 15, Kaiapoi 7644



**Publisher**

Waimakariri District Council  
215 High Street  
Private Bag 1005, Rangiora 7440

Published October 2017

**Annual Report 2016/17**

File FIN-12-13  
Computer File 170731080695

ISSN 1171-0454 (Print)

ISSN 1178-0150 (Online)

**Copyright**

Copying of this publication is encouraged, providing the  
source is acknowledged.



